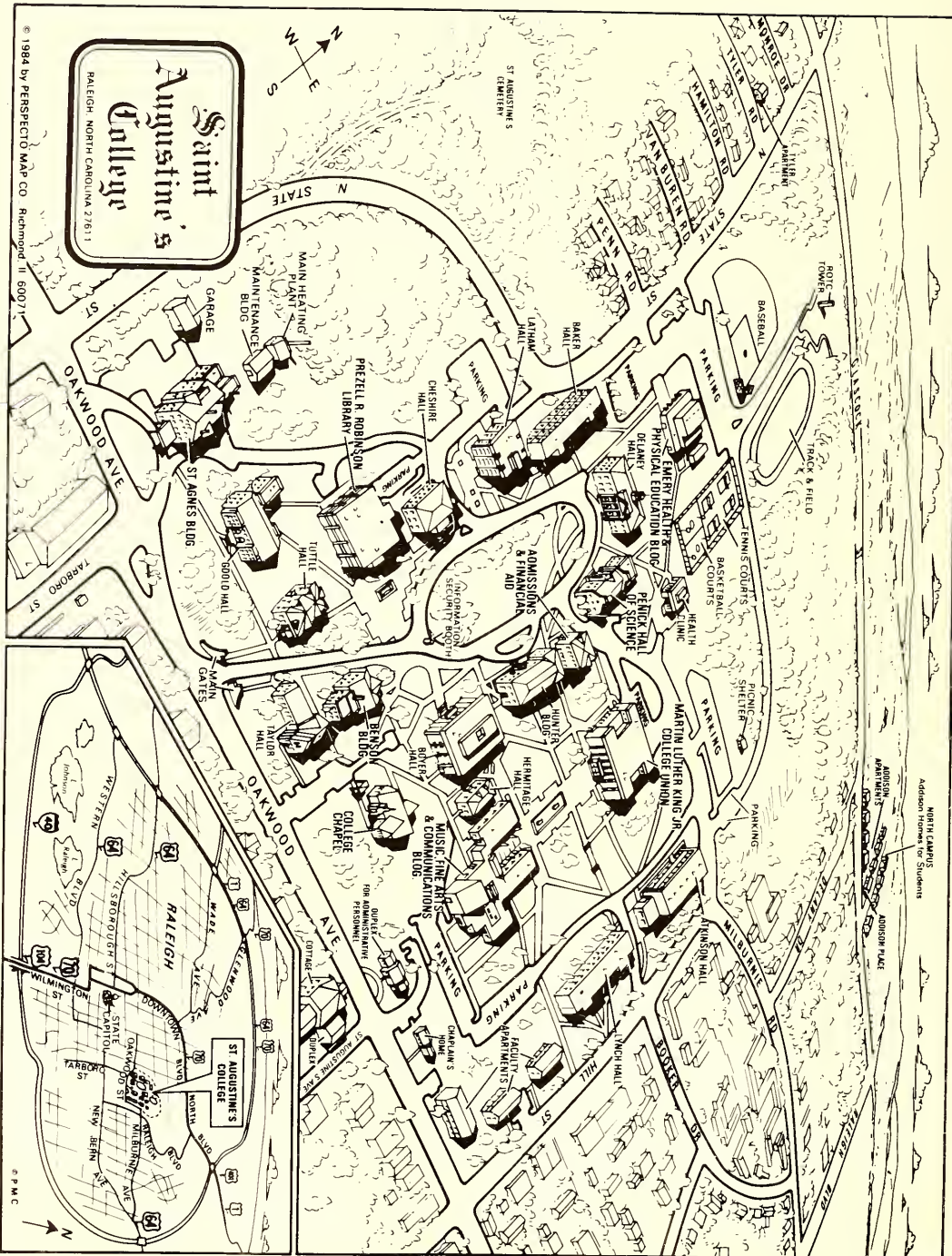




Bulletin
1988-89

Saint Augustine's College



MARCH-APRIL 1989



1 The Prezell R. Robinson Library was erected in 1972 and dedicated May 13, 1984. The Library currently houses approximately 145,000 volumes.

Prezell R. Robinson, President

Announcements for 1988-89

Vol. LXXVII

MARCH-APRIL 1989

NO. 7

PUBLISHED BIMONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE.
SECOND CLASS POSTAGE PAID AT RALEIGH, N.C. 27610-2298



PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

It has been my pleasure for the past 22 years as President to greet and welcome the returning freshmen and transfer students to Saint Augustine's College. You have made an excellent choice in joining "The Big Family School". Your family, now comparable to a micro mini-city, consists of more than 2,200 brothers and sisters, including 1,788 students, faculty, staff and administrators. The College has broadened its planned programs to provide for our students the unique academic, individual and social experiences which lead to graduation, further study and preparation for life in an ever changing, dynamic and complex society.

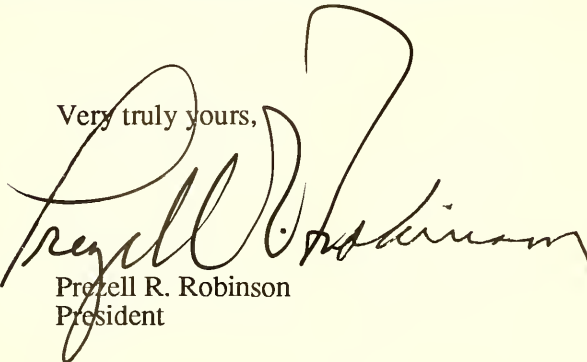
It is critical that you recognize early that the world does not "owe you a living". You must be prepared to earn your living. Saint Augustine's College is the avenue by which you may pursue your choices of a variety of major subject areas, while acquiring an understanding of fundamental knowledges based upon humanistic Christian values. Every effort will be made to help you develop critical thinking, desirable qualities of character and leadership abilities requisite for the security of our posterity.

As your President, I would feel derelict were I not to admonish you that there is no "Easy Street" — no "Shucking and Jiving Avenue" — no "Drink and Be Merry Boulevard". It is my fervent hope that Saint Augustine's College will prepare you to read signs as you travel in a world filled with precocious challenges.

The Saint Augustine's College Bulletin will do much to aid you in planning a purposeful program of study.

Finally, I would say to you: aim high; fire away; the sky is the limit. **You can do anything that anyone can do!**

Very truly yours,



Regell R. Robinson
President

2



3



4



2 New Women's Residence Hall.

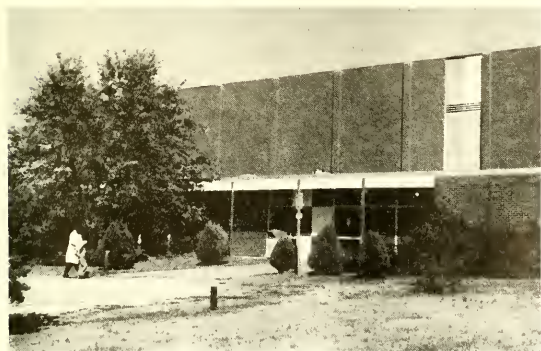
3 The Boyer Building was erected in 1970. It houses some of the administration, classrooms, and faculty offices.

4 Latham Hall



5 The Delany Building was erected in 1929 and is a dormitory for young women.

6 Goold Hall was constructed and occupied in 1929. It was built for classroom purposes and as a dormitory for 111 students in nursing. It is now a dormitory for young women



7 The Emery Building was erected in 1962 as a gymnasium and classroom facility for Health and Physical Education. It was also used as a multi-purpose building until the New Fine Arts building was erected in 1976

8 Music and Fine Arts Building

8

9 Penick Hall of Science

10 Martin Luther King Student Union was erected in 1967 and is used as a dining and recreational facility. It also houses the bookstore



9

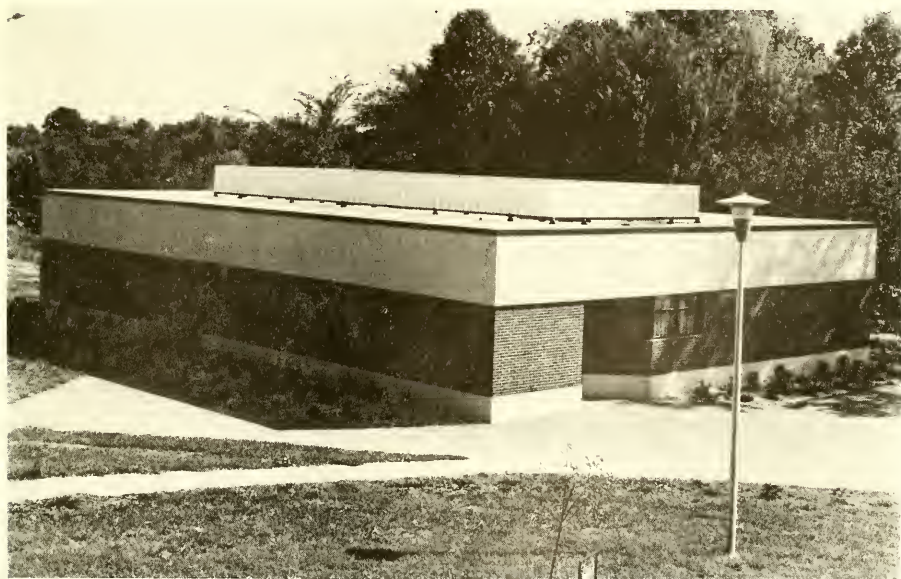


10

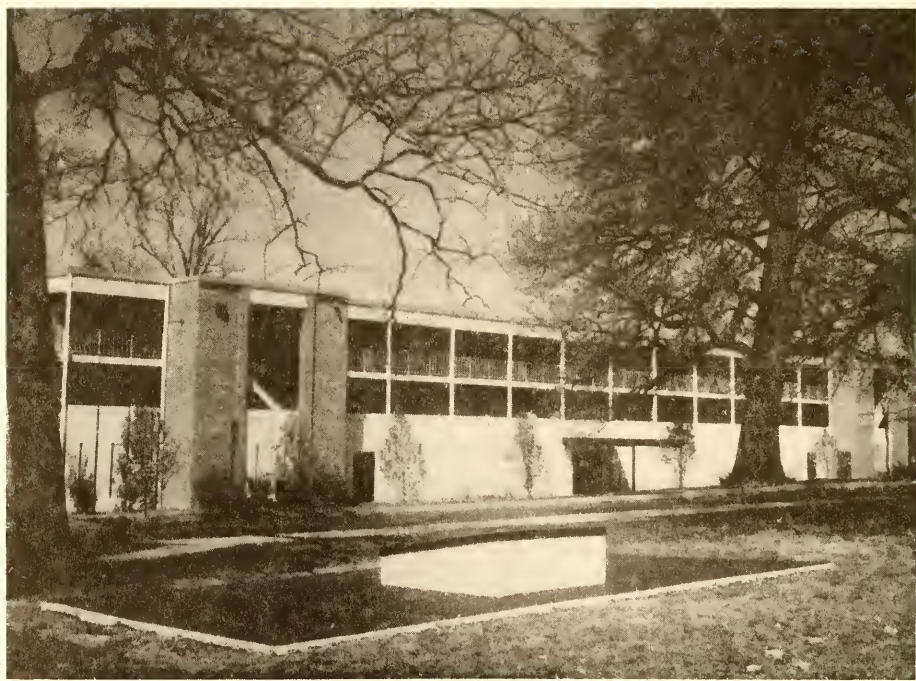




11 The Benson Building was erected in 1924 and dedicated in 1929. It was used as a library until 1972 and now houses the Faculty Support Center, the Early Childhood Education Center, the Mathematics Skills Center, the Continuing Education Department, the Computer Center, and some faculty offices.



12 New College Infirmary and Allied Health Building



13 Baker Hall was erected in 1966 and is a domitory for young women

THE HISTORIC SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE CHAPEL



The LICH-GATE by LULU HARRIS ROBINSON

A Lich-Gate or Lych-Gate was dedicated at the entrance walk leading to the Chapel in 1903. "The Lich-Gate, the entrance to the sacred precinct, was a roof to shelter the rood (cross) which was placed above the gateway to mark the boundary of consecrated ground. Pre-Reformation Lich-Gates are very rare. A few gates date from the late Tudor and early Stuart days but by far the greater number is subsequent to the Restoration Act (1660). They became very fashionable in 1666 in England because an Act was passed compelling everyone to be buried in woolen shrouds; the clergy had to certify that this was so; thus, the Lich-Gate made shelter in bad weather desirable and popular. The Church was thus saddled with supporting a political measure of seeing that the corpse was clothed in woolen and all caskets lined with wool right down to 1814.

The only other Lich-Gate that the author knows of in the USA is at Bard College, Annadale On-The-Hudson, New York. This Gate leads into an old cemetery.

On July 15, 1895, the cornerstone of the Chapel was laid. The stone for the foundation and the north transept was taken from the grove near the spring on Saint Augustine's ground. On Christmas Day, 1895, the first service was held in the structure and daily services began on Quinquagesima Sunday, 1896. The north transept, erected in 1904, was built by students from the Masonry Class of the college.

The bishop's chair was placed in the sanctuary as a memorial to the consecration of the Right Rev. Henry Beard Delany. He was consecrated, November 21, 1918, and was the first black bishop graduated from Saint Augustine's and the only Black Episcopal bishop from North Carolina.

The altar rail, a memorial to the late Phillips Brooks of Massachusetts, who died in 1893 was an American Episcopal clergyman and bishop. He was best known and remembered for his Christmas carol "O Little Town of Bethlehem."

The stone Altar is a memorial to Daniel Carrington Taylor, who died 1887 and his wife, Mary Greenlief Taylor, who died 1886. The marble mensa of the altar contains five circles, symbolic of the five wounds in the body of our Lord. These circles contain stones from the Mantine Prison in Rome and from the Appian Way.

The Chapel maintains both a font and pool for the rite of Baptism. Several persons who have desired to use it, have been immersed in the pool. A rubric in the *Book of Common Prayer* states of an adult, "dip him in water or pour water on his head."

The Saint Augustine's College Chapel has been designated as an historic site by the Wake County Historic Commission.

References:

A History of Saint Augustine's College 1867-1937, Halliburton

Glossary of Architecture 850-1830, Harris and Lever

An American Guide to English Parish Churches, Including Isle of Man edited by John Betjamen

Junior Heritage Books "Churches" by Edmund Vale

Everyman's Concise Encyclopedia of Architecture

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION	13
The President's Message	
Academic Notes	
How To Use This Catalogue	
College Calendar	
The Mission of Saint Augustine's College	
The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College	
Securing Speakers For The College	
ACADEMIC REGULATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS	21
Academic Standing	
Class Attendance	
Incompletes	
Graduation	
Honors Program	
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	41
Expenses	
Payments & Refunds	
Financial Aid	
Loan Funds	
STUDENT LIFE AND SERVICES	57
THE CURRICULA	69
Majors	
Developmental Education Program	
Enrichment Programs	
DIVISION OF BUSINESS	77
DIVISION OF EDUCATION	101
Department of Education	
Department of Physical Education	
Physical Therapy	
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES	139
Department of English	
Department of Communications	
Department of Modern Foreign Languages	
Department of Music	
Department of Art	
DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES	181
Department of Biology	
Department of Chemistry	
Department of Mathematics and Physics	
Engineering	
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	227
Department of History and Government	
Department of Sociology and Social Welfare	
Military Science Department (ROTC)	
Administration, Faculty and Staff	

The Quadrangle



GENERAL INFORMATION

ACADEMIC NOTES

This edition of Saint Augustine's College Bulletin, 1988-89, is designed to present policies and new curricula as they relate to a viable plan for the institution's survival. These have come into being as a result of careful scrutiny of the mission and goals of the College and establishing appropriate objectives toward the fulfillment of institutional purposes. Accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Saint Augustine's College has continually increased its student body population with national and international students.

The academic curriculum is tri-partite. Fifty percent of the degree offerings relate to liberal arts; twenty-five percent of the offerings relate to teacher education; and twenty-five percent relate to career-related education. Very important to note is that the general education requirements comprise the liberal arts base and/or the core curriculum. Selected courses may also be taken in Honors Programs and Independent Study. The development of field experience programs requires six to twelve hours of internship in majors including allied health, communications, industrial mathematics, industrial hygiene, accounting, business administration, management science, criminal justice, urban affairs, political science, student teaching and various areas of engineering made possible through a cooperative relationship with N.C. State University. The curricula include programs in experiential education. The academic qualities of these programs present immediate challenge for dedicated faculty to meet the needs and satisfy the interests of the students. In recognizing the aspirations of the students, these curricula prepare students for professions, graduate schools, and careers.

Among the academic opportunities at Saint Augustine's are cooperative majors in engineering and psychology with North Carolina State University at Raleigh and in industrial hygiene with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Opportunities are also available for cooperative majors in music and art with Cuttington College in Monrovia, Liberia.

The Army Reserved Officers Training Corps (ROTC) and the Air Force Reserved Officers Training Corps (AFROTC) are other programs that provide academic concentration and leadership. Cadets, who are students, may pursue academic majors leading to the baccalaureate and become commissioned as second lieutenants upon completion of their preparation at this institution.

Excellence is what we aim for at Saint Augustine's. But more important is to fulfill the mission of the college which is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change – capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom and judgement.

Thelma J. Roundtree
Vice President for Academic Affairs

HOW TO USE THE CATALOGUE

The catalogue's purpose is to guide the student in becoming acquainted with general education requirements and major courses of study which might meet his/her major interest. The student who has not decided on a major should carefully examine the Curricula and make his/her selection. The student who desires further information relative to courses or curricula should locate the department offering such courses.

There are certain pertinent areas of information for which the student should become familiar in order that his/her duration at Saint Augustine's College may operate smoothly. The following recommendations are highly encouraged:

- 1) Read the Philosophy, aims and objectives of the college.
- 2) Read carefully the regulations pertaining to admissions and readmission.
- 3) Transfer students should read carefully the section on admission requirements as they pertain to transfer students.
- 4) Foreign students and veterans should become thoroughly familiar with the regulations which will apply to them.
- 5) Academic regulations should be carefully examined in general and in the specific major interest.
- 6) Students majoring in an area which does not prepare for teaching should be familiar with the requirements for teacher certification listed in the Education Department in the event of a desire to teach.
- 7) The extensive index should be used to rapidly locate specific information.
- 8) The student should keep this catalogue for the duration of his/her attendance at Saint Augustine's College.

Location of Academic Department Chairpersons and Special Programs

Subject Areas	Locations	Phone Extensions
Art	Fine Arts Building	504
Biology	Health Clinic	468
Business	Boyer Building	248-249
Chemistry	Penick Hall of Science	493
Communications	Fine Arts Building	505
Education/Psychology	Boyer Building	253
Engineering	Benson Building	336
English	Boyer Building	369
Foreign Languages	Boyer Building	241
History	Boyer Building	250
Mathematics	Boyer Building	243
Military Science	Tuttle Hall	247-252
Music	Fine Arts Building	313
Philosophy	Fine Arts Building	313
Physical Education	Emery Building	285
Physical Therapy	Emery Building	285
Sociology	Boyer Building	322
Special Services	Cheshire Building	456

ACADEMIC CALENDER FOR 1988-1989

FIRST SEMESTER 1988-89

August 15-16 Mon.-Tues.
August 16 Tues.

August 17-19 Wed.-Fri.
August 22-23 Mon.-Tues.
August 24 Wed.

September 5 Mon.
September 30 Fri.
October 4 Tues.
October 10-13 Mon.-Thurs.
October 17 Mon.

October 22 Sat.
October 27-28 Thurs.-Fri.

October 29 Sat.
November 10-11 Thurs.-Fri.
November 16-22
November 22 Tues.
November 28 Mon.
December 3 Sat.
December 9 Fri.
December 12-16 Mon-Fri.
December 16 Fri.

Faculty-Staff Orientation
Planning Session: Arrival of Freshmen and
New Students
Orientation of Freshman Students
Registration
Classes begin and Late Registration Charges
Begin
Holiday
Last Day to Drop and Add a Course
Formal Opening Convocation
Mid-Term Examinations
Mid-Term progress Reports Due in Registrar's
Office
Senior Comprehensive Examination
Examination period for Removal of
Incompletes
Comprehensive English Examination (Juniors)
International Festival
Pre-Registration
Thanksgiving Recess
Classes resume at 8:00 a.m.
Undergraduate Record Examination
Reading Day and Christmas Carol Recital
Semester Examination
Christmas Recess (after examinations)

SECOND SEMESTER 1988-89

January 4 Wed.
January 5-6 Thurs.-Fri.
January 9-10 Mon.-Tues.
January 11 Wed.

January 16 Mon.

January 31 Tues.
January 24-29 Tues.-Sun.

February 3 Fri.
February 20-24 Mon-Fri.
February 27-March 3 Mon-Fri.
March 2-3 Thurs-Fri.
March 6 Mon.

March 11 Sat.

Faculty Return
Orientation of New Students
Registration
Classes Begin and late Registration
Charges Begin
Memorial Service for Dr. Martin Luther
King, Jr.
Last Day for Dropping or Adding a Course
Homecoming and Founders' Day
Convocation
Homecoming Festivities
Religious Emphasis Week
Removal of Incompletes
Mid-Term Examinations
Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in
Registrar's Office
Comprehensive English Examinations

March 15 Wed.	Confirmation
March 17 Fri.	Spring Vacation/Easter Break Begins (after classes)
March 28 Tues.	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
April 2 Sun.	Parents' Day
April 10-14 Mon.-Fri.	Pre-Registration
April 18 Tues.	Awards Day
April 22 Sat.	ROTC — Physical Education Field Day
May 4-5 Fri.	Semester Examinations for Seniors
May 5 Fri.	Reading Day
May 8-12 Mon.-Fri.	Semester Examinations
May 14 Sun.	Baccalaureate and Commencement
June 5 Mon.	Summer School Begins
July 15 Fri.	Summer School Ends

THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Saint Augustine's College, founded in 1867 and located in Raleigh, N.C., is a historically black, church-related, coeducational institution of liberal learning offering the bachelor's degree. It is in the critical and exciting juxtaposition of past, present and future that Saint Augustine's sets its mission. The mission is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change — capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society — by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom and judgement; providing opportunities for personal, social and cultural growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and fundamental skills; and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the community.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and facilities, not only to cope with increasing student enrollment but to support the give-and-take of a community of scholars which generates ideas, values, methodologies and techniques. Saint Augustine's prepares its students for graduate and professional experiences in law, medicine, dentistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through the humanities, education, social science, natural science, and business divisions. These divisions include special programs in music and fine arts, early childhood education, urban affairs, allied health, industrial mathematics, health and safety, business management and accounting, making for a tripartite balance between traditional liberal arts, teacher education and career education. Cooperative education internships and occasional work-learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in all departments. Forty-two percent of the students participate in internships.

Today, the college serves a multiethnic student body of which one-tenth are of different national backgrounds. Public services are provided in continuing education, geriatric workshops, law enforcement institutes, health and safety workshops, and research.

It is to the credit of Saint Augustine's learning atmosphere that each student understands that he/she has embarked upon a learning process of lifelong duration and can expect sustained interest, counsel, support and follow-up for the college at all stages of his/her subsequent development. Some graduates stop off with the baccalaureate; others go on to study for advanced academic and professional degrees and thereafter engage in skill and proficiency updating in the respective vocations. While technical skills are highly prized and deemed necessary to guarantee each student a meaningful role in the marketplace, Saint Augustine's also assists its students in developing enriched perspectives from which to deal competently, comprehensively and creatively with an increasing complex world.

Saint Augustine's College insists on providing a strong liberal arts education as a base for all of its students and, at the same time, insures sufficient flexibility that will enable students to make certain educational and vocational choices, consistent with widening opportunities and the changing conditions of society.

Increased emphasis is placed on providing every student a broad exposure to liberal learning. This is realized by assisting students in increasing their intellectual powers to engage in critical thinking, problem-solving and cultural base in which to assess the human and natural scenes.

The current mission's characteristics may be observed in the expansion of resources and facilities, not only to cope with the increasing student enrollment, but to support the flexibility of faculty and students who generate ideas, values, instructional methods and techniques.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

The program of this institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based on Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual development of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in a democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in the society through a greater personal depth and wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledges, skills, and proper attitudes are developed which provide and enhance the opportunities not only for present living but for future living as well. The college is vitally interested in preparing its students to cope with an ever-changing dynamic society by helping them develop their powers of critical thinking, and to distinguish between the real and unreal.

It is the policy of Saint Augustine's College, that discrimination against any individual for reasons of **race, color, religion, natural origin, or sex** is specifically prohibited, and there will be no unlawful discrimination because of age. Accordingly, equal opportunity for employment in both faculty and staff positions shall be extended to all persons; and, the college shall promote equal opportunity through a positive and continuing affirmative action program. This program also applies to the recruitment and admission of students as well as the handicapped.

This affirmative action program will have as its firm objective equal opportunity in **admission, in recruitment, hiring, rate of pay, training, promotion, termination benefit plans** and all other forms of compensation and conditions and privileges of employment for all employees and applicants for employment. The plan is designed to provide equal opportunity and an atmosphere of non-discrimination with respect to women and members of racial and minority groups.

AIMS

1. To offer a bachelor's program which provides for the maximum development of the intellectual capacities of the student.
2. To develop scholarly capacities and abilities of the student.
3. To provide an opportunity for social and cultural growth.
4. To develop knowledge, fundamental skills and proper attitudes for preparing the whole person for a mature and functional life in an ever-changing society.

OBJECTIVES

1. To develop an appreciation and an understanding of the system of human values.
2. To develop a command of effective communications skill usage.
3. To secure a general knowledge of the world in which we live, and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences.
4. To present underlying principles of the political, social, and economic organization in the society.
5. To develop an understanding of self — the physical, psychological, and spiritual — and of relationships with others.
6. To develop an understanding of mental and physical health habits in areas that lead to physical well-being.
7. To provide basic education in the liberal arts and to prepare students for the pursuit of various educational programs including Teacher Education.

ACCREDITATION

1. The fact that an educational institution is accredited means that it has met required standards and criteria of quality established by a recognized educational or professional organization.
2. On December 22, 1930, it was announced that Saint Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred.
3. The College was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and in December, 1942, rated Class "A" by the Southern Association, and later given Class "A" status by the American Medical Association.

Membership

Saint Augustine's College holds membership in the following associations:

The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
The Association of American Colleges
The American Council on Education
American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
The United Negro College Fund
College Entrance Examination Board
Association of Episcopal Colleges
Southern Business Administration Association
The Association of Eastern North Carolina Colleges and Universities
Raleigh Cooperating Colleges

The Intercollegiate Music Association
National Association for Business Teacher Education
American Association of Collegiate Schools of Business
Assembly
The National University Extension University

SECURING SPEAKERS FOR THE COLLEGE

The following statements constitute the college's policy relative to securing non-faculty and non-staff speakers.

1. Prospective speakers for any occasion or class are to be approached only after their names have been approved.
2. Speakers for regularly scheduled classes must be approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
3. Speakers for all other occasions are to be approved by the President of the college.

Forms for requesting speakers are available in the office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

These regulations, rules and academic policies are effective immediately and apply to each student who is currently enrolled or whose academic status or circumstances are dependent upon or related to these guidelines. Exception: Each student is held responsible for the total contents of the curriculum under which he/she is admitted or at the time of change of major. A student may elect to change his/her major at any time, upon the approval of the respective department head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If a student withdraws from the college and remains inactive from enrollment for one school year, or changes his/her major, he/she will automatically reenter under and be held responsible for the current curriculum of his/her major.

Saint Augustine's College offers two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 120 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 2.0 (C) and meet financial obligations to the college.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The student is required to complete the final thirty semester hours of academic credit in residence at Saint Augustine's College. Also, the student is expected to be enrolled at the college during the year in which the degree is granted. This requirement applies to transfer students who are admitted to the college. Participation in the commencement exercises is usually required.

**REQUIREMENTS IN THE VARIOUS MAJORS FOR THE
BACHELOR'S DEGREE ARE AS FOLLOWS:**

	Semester Hours
1. Art	36
2. Accounting	67
3. Biology	41
4. Business Administration	67
5. Business Education	85
6. Chemistry	32
7. Computer Science	78
8. Communications Media	36
9. Criminal Justice	30
10. Early Childhood Education	45
11. Economics	59
12. Elementary Education	45
13. Engineering	65
14. English	42
15. History	30
16. Industrial Hygiene and Safety	88
17. Industrial Mathematics	40
18. Intermediate Education	45
19. Management	68
20. Mathematics	40
21. Medical Technology	36.5
22. Modern Foreign Languages (French or Spanish)	36
23. Music	42
24. Office Administration	73
25. Physics	50
26. Physical Education	36
27. Physical Therapy	30
28. Political Science/Pre-Law	30
29. Pre-Medicine	43
30. Psychology	33
31. Social Studies	30
32. Sociology and Social Welfare	30
33. Urban Affairs	33

GENERAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses from the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum, required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be included in the core curriculum:

*College Dynamics	1
*English Composition	6
*Speech	2
*Reading	4
**Modern Foreign Languages	6
Physical Science & Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Introduction to Philosophy or	
Ethics	3
Humanities	6
World Civilization	6
Physical Education	2
Psychology	3
	<u>51</u>

While the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining hours of general education may be taken from the following sequence of courses:

World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture & Civ.	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Religion	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3

* Indicates courses required in Freshman year. However, Modern Foreign Languages must be taken in Sophomore year or after an Introduction to Philosophy or Ethics in Junior or Senior year. A student is required to take both English Composition courses and should receive a grade of at least "C" in order to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.

** Students may test out of foreign languages by successfully passing a test administered by the Department of Modern Foreign Languages. In addition, students with previous foreign language study will be assessed and a test may or may not be required to satisfy the language requirement.

*** Participation in physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating incapacity of such student to engage in same. Such information must be made available to the head of the Physical Education Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education classes and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive Physical Education may be taken in place of required physical education.

Physical education requirements may be waived unconditionally by participating in the ROTC program or serving at least six months in the military.

ELECTIVES

ELECTIVE — A course in the curriculum in the choosing of which a student has some options, as opposed to a required course.

RESTRICTED ELECTIVE — A restricted elective is one limited to a certain discipline or group of disciplines, such as an English elective or a social science elective. (Restricted electives are sometimes known as required electives in the major area or as group electives.)

UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVE — Sometimes known as free elective, denotes that the student has complete freedom of choice in the selection of a course.****

Matriculants should note that the major and the required hours of basic studies will range from 66 to 79 semester hours total.

All first semester juniors are required to pass a comprehensive test in English Composition as a prerequisite for graduation. (This may be repeated during the same semester if the student fails.)

Prior to graduation, all prospective graduates must take a combined comprehensive written test in the major field and general subject matter and a comprehensive oral test in that same area.

* A student is required to take both English 131 and 132 and must make a grade of at least "C" in order to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.

** Students who have a foreign language as a part of their program are required to take one year of that language if they have completed two high school units of that language. Otherwise, the student must pass the elementary and intermediate courses of the same foreign language. A foreign language is required of students majoring in Music, English, Foreign Languages, Biology, and Chemistry.

*** Participation in physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating incapacity of such student to engage in same. Such information must be made available to the head of the Physical Education Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education courses and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive Physical Education may be taken in place of required physical education.

Physical education requirement may be waived unconditionally by participating in the ROTC program or serving at least six months in the military.

**** Electives are not permissible substitutions for specific program requirements, such as required courses in the major and required basic studies courses; nor are such required courses to be used as electives.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A prospective graduate must make application in triplicate to his/her respective department head in order to verify his/her eligibility to apply to the college for admission to candidacy for graduation. Application should be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student plans or expects to graduate. The department head will check the academic record of the student to determine whether or not the student has satisfactorily completed the curriculum requirements of his/her major as of the time of matriculation or readmission in that respective major area except courses now in progress, each of which should be passed with a grade of "C" or above. Appropriate recommendation will then be made to the Registrar of the College.

To qualify for the baccalaureate degree, the student

1. Should have met the minimum requirements of his/her major (as of the time of matriculation in that subject area, or readmission) which must include at least 120 semester hours.
2. Should have earned a cumulative academic average of "C", or 2.00.
3. Should register in residence and earn appropriate credits in the last 30 semester hours required to satisfactorily complete the degree. (The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium will be considered "in residence.")
4. Should complete, as a transferee from a junior college, community college, or technical institute, a minimum of 60 semester hours at Saint Augustine's College to earn the baccalaureate degree.
5. Should be cleared of all financial obligations to the college, to the satisfaction of the College Cashier, prior to the Commencement Exercise in which the respective student expects to be awarded the baccalaureate degree.
6. Should file a formal application for admission to candidacy within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student expects to graduate.

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President, upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee	\$ 10.00
Cap, Gown, and Hood	\$ 10.00
Placement Fee	\$ 2.00

The charge for a transcript is	\$ 2.00
--------------------------------	---------

Diploma cover and insert will be presented to each student at the time of graduation. Students who are approved for graduation in absentia will receive their diplomas through the U.S. Mail. A cash payment of \$ 10.00 will be required for each backdated order for diploma replacement, and a cash payment of \$ 5.00 will be charged each student who fails to pick up his/her diploma at graduation and subsequently requests that it be mailed.

GRADUATION WITH HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors, the students should have no grade below "C", which means that there should not be a grade of "D", a grade of "I", and there should not be a course showing "no grade".

Summa Cum Laude	3.70 to 4.00
Magna Cum Laude	3.40 to 3.69
Cum Laude	3.10 to 3.39

The average for honors is computed on all work attempted in college whether at Saint Augustine's or another institution.

ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Director of Admissions.

Before an admission decision can be reached on an application, the following materials must be received by the Office of Admissions:

1. Satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility.
2. Satisfactory evidence that a minimum of the following high school units have been completed in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency:

English	4 units	Science	2 units
Social Studies	2 units	Electives	7 units
Mathematics	3 units		

Total 18 units

3. Endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character and personality.
4. A statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended by all transfer applicants.
5. Satisfactory evidence that the applicant is in good health.

SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST

The Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) scores are required by Saint Augustine's College on all entering first-time College Freshmen. Students who have taken this examination must provide the admissions office with a copy of the scores as a part of their required admissions materials. Special provisions will be made for students who have not taken this examination prior to their enrolling, during Freshman Orientation week.

The cost of taking the examination will be borne by the student.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A student transferring from another college must submit to the Office of Admissions official transcripts of work completed both in high school and college. If the student has attended more than one college or university, official transcripts from each institution previously attended must be received before an admission decision can be made on his/her application. All entrance materials should be received at least thirty days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

A transfer student must be eligible to reenter the institution last attended. Full semester hours credit, but not quality points, will be given to courses similar to those offered at Saint Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C".

To complete one's academic program, a transfer student is expected to conform to the academic requirements of Saint Augustine's College that are current at the time of his/her enrollment at the College. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at Saint Augustine's College.

FOREIGN STUDENTS

A prospective foreign student is required to submit the following materials before an admissions decision can be reached on his/her application.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Admissions.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy or a certified photostatic copy.
3. Evidence of proof of proficiency in English (TOEFL).
4. A statement of the applicant's financial resources that he/she can meet U.S. study costs. Total expenses for the first year is required before the I-20 is released. This must be accomplished prior to enrollment.
5. A report listing scores made on the SAT of the CEEB.
6. A health certificate.

A foreign student attending another U.S. institution will not be considered for admission on a transfer basis until he/she has completed at least one semester (preferably one year of study) at the institution which issued the I-20 form.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants may be admitted to the College by August 1st.

1. Who have completed a minimum of 16 units.
2. Who have graduated from high school.
3. Whose high school grades indicate probable success in college.
4. Who have taken the SAT of the CEEB.

All qualified applicants receive consideration for admission to Saint Augustine's College without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

The transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.

HOUSING

A \$25.00 room deposit must be sent in advance in order to reserve room space for any applicant planning to live on the campus. Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as April 1, but should be made before July 1. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. Returning students as well as new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room.

Requests for refunds must be made by July 15 for first semester applicants and by December 1 for second semester applicants. Otherwise, the deposit will be forfeited.

VETERANS

Saint Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans. Veterans who are seeking V.A. assistance should apply to the Registrar. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly the educational objective. The Veterans Program is approved by the state approving agency of the Department of Public Instruction.

Veterans, except those on Vocational Rehabilitation, are expected to pay all expenses in the same manner required of non-veterans. All veterans are urged to report to the Registrar's Office upon arrival at the college. Veterans should also come prepared to pay tuition and all other charges for the first two months. It generally takes this time before monthly government checks are received.

Because of Veteran Administration restrictions, veterans and dependents of veterans who expect educational assistance from the V.A. are advised to avoid registering for courses or experiences that are not commonly or regularly taught nor offered in the classrooms — such as honors which involve independent study, and cooperative education which involves experimental learning or on-the-job training. Counseling from the V.A. is advised prior to enrolling in such courses or experiences.

Records of progress are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike. Progress records are furnished the students, veterans and non-veterans alike, at the end of each scheduled school term.

DISCONTINUANCE OF COURSES

A course listed in the catalogue which has been discontinued while students are still in residence will be substituted by another course upon approval of the Division Chairperson, Department Head, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college.

STANDARDS OF ACADEMIC PROGRESS

GRADING SYSTEM

The grades for courses completed as used by Saint Augustine's College in the calculation of scholastic averages are as follows:

A = excellent, 90 and above (four quality points per semester hour of credit)

B = good, 80 to 89 (three quality points per semester hour of credit)

C = fair, 70 to 79 (two quality points per semester hour of credit)

D = passing but poor, 60 to 69 (one quality point per semester hour of credit)

F = failure, below 60 (Punitive. No quality points)

I = Incomplete (No quality points. Used in the computation of averages, punitively)

WD = Withdrawal from the College (Not used in the computation of averages; therefore, non-punitive)

Required courses in which students receive a grade of "D" in the major field must be repeated.

MINIMUM RATE OF WORK

Students are required to complete their respective curricula, at most, within a six-calendar year period of continual study as full-time regular students. Because a student may change enrollment status, with approval of an academic adviser, this time frame may be equated, or lengthened, or shortened accordingly.

The minimum academic load, during a semester, for a regular full-time student is 12 semester hours, excluding courses (with a grade of "D") being repeated. Academic loads of less than 12 semester hours are part-time and will be computed accordingly in order to determine the equivalent or fractional part of a full increment of academic work. The normal rate of full-time work is defined as 12 to 17 semester hours per semester. Academic hours in excess of 17 are considered to be an overload which will require special approval of recommendations of academic advisor in each case. This means that slow students may conceivably take six academic years, or equivalent, to complete certain curricula while other students may take only four years to satisfactorily complete the same curricula. This also means that each student's academic record will be reviewed at the end of each academic year, or equivalent, to determine whether or not satisfactory academic progress is being made, i.e., as described and outlined in these guidelines, Standards of Academic Progress.

All students who are admitted conditionally and those who are assigned to the Differentiated Curriculum, or the Developmental Education Program will automatically be assigned to carry 12 semester hours each semester or 24 semester hours each year. That is, in the absence of special approval to the contrary by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, their maximum academic load will be 12 semester hours each semester; at least until the student has earned a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00. Students placed on academic probation will be assigned to the program as participants in the Differentiated Program. All other students may

elect to be in the four or five-year program with approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Students assigned to the more extended program must complete at least 18 semester hours during their first year and must complete at least 24 semester hours each succeeding year in order to meet the minimum standards of progress if full-time, or the equivalent if part-time.

PROBATION

Any student who is not in good standing is subject to probation for failure to maintain good academic standing in the College.

Academic probation: A student is on probation as long as her cumulative average is less than 2.00 (C).

The cumulative average rather than the semester average will be used to determine whether a student is dismissed for poor scholarship or approved for matriculation in summer school.

SATISFACTORY PROGRESS

A student will be considered as having made satisfactory progress for continuing at the College and will be eligible for financial aid, if:

- a. at the end of the first year, the student has earned a minimum of 21 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 1.25;
- b. at the end of the second year, the student has earned a minimum of 42 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 1.50;
- c. at the end of the third year, the student has earned a minimum of 63 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 1.75;
- d. at the end of the fourth year, the student has earned a minimum of 84 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00;
- e. at the end of the fifth year, the student has earned a minimum of 105 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00.

The number of years granted for a student to complete the degree at Saint Augustine's College is six years, only if he or she remains in residence as a full-time student. However, students are encouraged to complete their work in four years, if possible.

A student failing to complete their degree in six years must file for an appeal with the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

PART-TIME STUDENTS

The maximum time allowed for completing degree requirements by part-time students who remain in continuous enrollment at the college is nine years. Any departure from this requirement must be approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

A part-time student is considered to be making satisfactory progress toward the degree if:

- a. at the end of the first year, a student must have earned 6 hours with a cumulative average of at least 1.25;
- b. at the end of the second year, a student must have earned 9 hours with a cumulative average of at least 1.50;

- c. at the end of the third year, a student must have earned 24 hours with a cumulative average of at least 1.75;
- d. at the end of the fourth year, a student must have earned 39 hours with a cumulative average of at least 2.00;
- e. at the end of the fifth year, a student must have earned 54 hours with a cumulative average of at least 2.00;
- f. at the end of the sixth year, a student must have earned 72 hours with a cumulative average of at least 2.00;
- g. at the end of the seventh year, a student must have earned 90 hours with a cumulative average of at least 2.00;
- h. at the end of the eighth year, a student must have earned 108 hours with a cumulative average of at least 2.00.

If a full-time student should become part-time, she will be expected to complete the same percentage of hours expected of the full-time student as the percentage of her hours carried is of a full-time load (e.g., a student carrying nine (9) hours during a semester would be expected to successfully complete 75% of these hours).

A part-time student will be expected to earn the same percentage of credit hours as the percentage of her load is full-time load (see example above).

Hours for full-time students who become part-time will be prorated on the basis of the number of hours they carry during the time they have part-time status.

ACADEMIC SUSPENSION

(Initiated by the College for academic reasons)

FULL-TIME STUDENTS

A student failing to meet academic requirements for satisfactory progress may be subject to dismissal when:

- a. at the end of the first year, the student has not earned a minimum of 21 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 1.25;
- b. at the end of the second year, the student has not earned a minimum of 42 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 1.50;
- c. at the end of the third year, the student has not earned a minimum of 63 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 1.75;
- d. at the end of the fourth year, the student has not earned a minimum of 84 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00
- e. at the end of the fifth year, the student has not earned a minimum of 105 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00.

PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student failing to meet academic requirements for satisfactory progress may be subject to dismissal when:

- a. at the end of the first year, the student has not earned a minimum of 6 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 1.50;
- b. at the end of the second year, the student has not earned a minimum of 9 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 1.80;
- c. at the end of the third year, the student has not earned a minimum of 24 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00;
- d. at the end of the fourth year, the student has not earned a minimum of 39 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00;

- e. at the end of the fifth year, the student has not earned a minimum of 54 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00;
- f. at the end of the sixth year, the student has not earned a minimum of 72 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00;
- g. at the end of the seventh year, the student has not earned a minimum of 90 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00;
- h. at the end of the eighth year, the student has not earned a minimum of 108 hours with a cumulative grade point average of 2.00.

A student who is academically suspended from the College may earn readmission in good standing by attending our Summer Session, registering for at least six (6) semester hours, and earning a grade point average of at least 2.00. In all such successful cases, the student will only need to apply to the Director of Admissions for readmission, or conditional readmission if his/her cumulative grade point average is not in conformity with the table shown on the previous page.

A student who is academically suspended from the college may choose to submit a written petition to the Committee on Admissions for possible readmission on academic probation. If approved, this would mean automatic placement or return to the six-year program and appurtenances, and would also mean automatic denial of federal financial assistance.

Because of the mandatory provisions of the Federal Register/Volume 48, No. 195/Thursday, October 6, 1983, re Student Assistance General Provisions and Pell Grant Program, students who are presently enrolled and are on academic probation are automatically granted an extension of time for incremental review until the end of the present (1985-86) academic year. First-time freshmen, transfer and returning students entering Spring 1986 will be subject to review at the end of Fall Semester 1986.

The Vice President for Academic Affairs reserves the right to review and reexamine cases of students who are on academic probation, academic suspension, academic expulsion, or appeals, and may, for compelling reasons, after consultation with appropriate faculty, waive a specific requirement or constraint which may be related to satisfactory or unsatisfactory progress.

Reasons that may be acceptable for the appeals may include:

- 1. Personal illness or accident of student with validated statement (3) from attending physician and/or medical unit
- 2. Serious illness or death within immediate family
- 3. Cancellation of classes or withdrawal from the College
- 4. Other extenuating circumstances acceptable by the College.

CLASS ATTENDANCE

A student is expected to be in attendance at his/her classes 75% or more of the time when the classes are scheduled to meet in order to receive credit for the course/courses.

The following guidelines apply:

1. Each student will be required to do all examinations and required work in a given course.
2. The teacher of a course must give at least two days notice in his/her class for examinations designed for a class period. An examination not announced in class would be considered a quiz.
3. At the beginning of a course, the requirements of that course will be made known to the class, in writing.
4. Teachers will have discretion in determining the test activity for examinations or quizzes missed by students.

The following will be considered valid reasons for allowing students to take examinations or quizzes missed.

1. **SICKNESS** — A written statement from a nurse, doctor, or Saint Augustine's College Official will be required.
2. **DEATH IN FAMILY** — A written statement from the Funeral Director and/or Minister.
3. **EMERGENCIES** — (late bus, train, airplanes, etc.) A written statement from an official at the bus, train station, or airport.
4. **PARTICIPATING IN REQUIRED SCHOOL ACTIVITIES** — A written statement from a college Administrative Official will be required.
5. **OTHER** — For situations not covered above, a statement from the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

ATTENDANCE AT ASSEMBLIES

The entire student body, faculty and staff are encouraged to attend the Assembly Programs. All Freshmen are required to attend. The Assembly Programs are held four (4) times per semester. The primary objectives of the programs are as follows:

1. To provide experiences for students that will enhance the opportunities for bridging the gap from high school to college;
2. To provide experiences that will help students develop acceptable study skills and procedures necessary for college work;
3. To provide experiences that will enable students to gain appreciation for an understanding of:
 - a. work ethic
 - b. prioritizing of values
 - c. human interaction
 - d. positive sense of self
 - e. cultural and racial diversity

WAIVER AND SUBSTITUTION OF REQUIREMENTS

In order to waive or substitute a requirement in his or her academic program, a student must be granted permission by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, upon the recommendation of the student's Division Chairperson and/or department head.

CREDIT FOR REPEATING A COURSE

Credit and quality points of the highest grade received from a repeated course will be given only once. Students may repeat only those courses in which a grade of "D" or less was received. Despite the probability of a course being repeated several times, credit can be given only once. All students will be charged for repeated courses.

COURSE CREDIT EARNED AT OTHER COLLEGES

Once a student has matriculated at Saint Augustine's College he/she may not pursue courses of any type at another institution, as transfer credit towards a degree, without obtaining in advance of registration for such courses written approval from the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Even though credits earned in Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Interinstitutional Program are not considered to be transfer credits, written permission is required in all such cases prior to registration at the CRC institution. Courses taken without such approval will not be accepted by the college. Further, after a student has earned 65 or more semester hours of academic credit at this or any other college, credit earned subsequently from a junior college, community college, technical institute or other comparable institution will not be accepted as transfer credit.

Credits from graduates of College Parallel programs in state approved community colleges and technical institutes will receive full value for courses completed. The student must, however, meet the requirements of the Saint Augustine's College

major, even if this involves pursuing freshman and sophomore level courses. The respective Division Chairperson and/or department head will review the record of the transfer student and will make the final recommendation on courses to be taken for the degree. This rule will also apply in cases where the transfer student has earned the Associate in Arts or an Associate in Science degree from a state approved or Southern Association of Colleges and Schools accredited program.

All transfer credits will be evaluated where applicable, but will not be computed in the grade point average at Saint Augustine's College. It should be understood that courses taken at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in our interinstitutional program are not considered to be transfer credits and are therefore computed in the semester and/or cumulative grade point average of the respective student.

In cases where conditional admissions are given to students transferring from nonaccredited institutions, only courses which are equivalent to courses offered at Saint Augustine's College will be credited toward the baccalaureate degree, with such credits to be validated by at least one semester of "C" average work at Saint Augustine's College.

MILITARY CREDIT

Credit for military schools and educational experiences in the armed forces is awarded on the basis of recommendations of the American Council on Education, and approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs at Saint Augustine's College.

THE INCOMPLETE GRADE

The grade of "I" (Incomplete) is given to denote that the student, although having maintained a passing average, also has been, for reasons beyond his/her control, unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s), such as an examination, a report, a notebook, an experiment, etc.

A special form for the removal of "incompletes" is available in the Office of the Registrar. The grade must be removed prior to the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled, or the incomplete will automatically revert to failure ("F"). In cases where established course requirements involve more than one semester of lecture or laboratory experience the period for removing the incomplete may be extended accordingly. Special examination periods for the removal of incompletes will be provided in the official academic calendar for the convenience of those faculty members and students who could use such to an advantage, even though the completion of such work may not extend beyond the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled. **THE INCOMPLETE GRADE WILL NOT BE GIVEN IN ANY CASE AS A GRADE FOR MID-TERM PROGRESS.**

QUALITATIVE PERFORMANCE IN MAJOR

All students must make a minimum grade of "C" or above in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for same. Students who make less than a grade of "C" in any course in their major must repeat it.

DEAN'S LIST

The Dean's List, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of "B", with no grade less than "C", for a minimum of 12 credit hours. Dean's List recognition shall be noted on the student's semester grade report and permanent academic record.

CONFIDENTIALITY OF STUDENT RECORDS

Saint Augustine's College's policy relating to the confidentiality of student records is in keeping with the "Family" Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as Amended. Information about a student (or former student) will not be released without the written consent of the student, other than in the exceptions stated in the Federal Act. A student is also accorded the right to inspect and review his/her academic records. A copy of the rights and privacy act is on file in the Office of the Registrar, and salient excerpts and/or translations are printed in the Student Handbook from time to time.

WITHDRAWAL

When a student has been duly accepted and registered in the institution, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. A withdrawal slip must be signed by the Dean of Students in charge of student affairs and other college officials designated for any student who plans to leave the college any time during the school year. Refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial Area of the catalogue. A student who leaves the college without processing a formal application for withdrawal will receive failing grades for each course for which he/she is registered. It is necessary that the application for withdrawal is processed before the last day of classes in which the withdrawal is to become effective.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

Saint Augustine's reserves the right to summarily terminate the student's relationship with the college, if he/she is unable to meet the college's academic standards, or if his/her presence in the college constitutes a danger to his/her own health or to that of others, or if his/her actions are in disharmony with the objectives of the college, its social regulations or moral codes, or also when in the college's opinion his/her presence does not seem in the best interest of the institution or if the college discovers that the student has failed to list all colleges previously attended. Dismissal might be done without charging such a student with a specific offense.

STANDARDS OF STUDENT BEHAVIOR

Students of Saint Augustine's College are expected to conduct themselves as ladies and gentlemen both within the institution and outside. For student conduct which tends to discredit the college, the President is authorized by the Board of Trustees to impose appropriate penalty.

The college reserves the right to suspend, enforce the withdrawal of, or expel a student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory or who violates the College Codes of Conduct.

Generally, prohibited conduct for which a student would be subjected to discipline are:

1. Physical abuse of any person on college-owned property or behavior which threatens or endangers the well-being of any such person.
2. Damage to college property or a member of the college.
3. Unauthorized entry into or occupation of college facilities which are locked and or restricted as to use.
4. Intentional disruption or obstruction of teaching or any authorized activities on college property.
5. Violation of codes related to residence in college-owned property.
6. Misuse of college documents and records.
7. Disorderly conduct on college-owned campus.

HONORS PROGRAM

The Honors Program affords an opportunity for eligible students from the five Divisions of the College to continue self-development. Special seminars, independent study and international travel and study abroad are designed features of the program to help participants develop into independent scholars. Emphasis is placed upon research, creative thinking, global perspectives and analytical reasoning processes.

HONORS SEMINAR

This course is designed to challenge and stimulate students who have demonstrated exemplary skills in their academic pursuits. Through active participation, students are expected to develop and enhance academic and personal skills which will result in their wholistic development. The specific objectives of the seminar are: to encourage growth and intellectual development; to nurture and cultivate skills through independent and group activities; and to create a learning environment which will exemplify and promote academic excellence. To achieve these objectives the primary emphasis will be placed on research methods, selected literary works and writing assignments (in addition to other components, all of which are discussed below.)

Research activities will be offered to familiarize students with educational methods and the various styles associated with research. Students will be required to write both an independent and group project. Results of projects will be made available for campus-wide review. Selected faculty and speakers from various disciplines will be brought in to discuss academic and other interests that challenge educators and society today. Analytical inquiry will be encouraged as part of this activity. To demonstrate levels of academic achievement and competence, students will be required to conduct an open debate or oral recitation. The topic(s) for discussion will center around an issue that has or continues to affect blacks in daily affairs or higher education. The presentation will be made in a public forum during Black History Month.

In an attempt to broaden students personal and life experiences, at least one field trip will be scheduled as part of the class. Subsequent to the trip, students will be required to write a summary of the field experience from a learning perspective and comment on how the trip met their expectations. To encourage students' development in human relations and skills, a segment of the class will be responsible each month for documenting and circulating some literary works to the campus at-large. The profile will be inclusive of literature that address issues, news, achievements and other exceptional works. The evaluation for the class will be based on a point system. Additionally, some examinations/quizzes will be given; however, because scholarship will be exemplified through personal and skill enrichment, this will require students' demonstration of skills as opposed to in-class exams. Each required activity will have a score point designation thus requiring students to achieve a cumulative score which will be established by the instructor.

CRITERIA FOR ADMISSIONS

Student must be full-time with cumulative grade point average of 3.00 ("B" or better maintained for two consecutive semesters for thirty-two (32) or more semester hours credit with no grade below "C".

Transfer students may be admitted into the Honors Program provided at least one year of residence is satisfied and previous academic training is deemed satisfactory by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

The Freshman student may qualify at the end of the first semester of study provided a grade point average of 3.00 ("B") or better is achieved for a minimum of seventeen (17) semester hours with no grades below "B" and satisfactory performance on admissions tests. Three letters of support may be required from professors and/or advisors. The Freshman student is ineligible to study abroad.

Students meeting the criteria for admissions will be selected from the five Divisions of the College prior to the beginning of the first semester of the academic year. They will be notified in writing and directed to special honors courses identified in each major discipline. A further selection and screening process will be done prior to the end of the first semester of participation to establish eligibility of students who may study abroad during the spring semester of the academic year. Minimum of twelve (12) credit hours. Study abroad offered second semester only.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

H211 HONORS SEMINAR. A seminar composed of students enrolled in the Honors Program. Students must attend regularly scheduled sessions designed to explore pertinent concepts, theories, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and guest lecturers. One to three (1-3) semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

H441 INDEPENDENT STUDY. A course open to honors program participants involving independent literary and laboratory research under the supervision of a member of the faculty. An oral and written report must be presented to an honors examination committee after each research project has been completed. This course

may be repeated by successful honors participants and may even extend into another semester depending upon the nature of the research project. In such case, however, the initial course credit remains the same. One to four (1-4) semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

H442 INTERNATIONAL STUDY. Honors program participants may be selected to spend one semester in England or Jamaica. Students may pursue a program of study abroad that would be equivalent to the program and semester credit hours offered at Saint Augustine's College. All work completed successfully with a grade of "C" or better would be transferable so long as the foreign institution is an acknowledged and approved institution of post-secondary education. The student would register and pay usual tuition and fees to Saint Augustine's for the semester. Selected students are encouraged to supplement stipends with personal funds to the extent they deem appropriate. Minimum of twelve (12) semester credit hours. Study abroad offered second semester only.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

EXPENSES

Although the basic charges made to a regular full-time boarding student are only \$6,950.00, the average cost per student to the college is between \$8,000 and \$9,000 per year. The college must obtain from endowment income and gifts the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. This basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements each semester. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience. All students must meet their financial obligations to the college by the deadline date indicated in the school calendar. Those who do not settle their financial affairs by that date may be summarily suspended from Saint Augustine's College.

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and to require full payment of same at the beginning of each semester.

ESTIMATED GENERAL EXPENSES FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR 1988-89

	BOARDING STUDENTS		NON-BOARDING STUDENTS	
	1 st Semester	2 nd Semester	1 st Semester	2 nd Semester
Tuition	\$1,350	\$1,350	\$1,350	\$1,350
Academic Fees	250	250	250	250
Non-Academic Fees	225	225	225	225
Special Surcharge	150	150	150	150
Room & Board	1,300	1,300		
TOTAL	\$3,275	\$3,275	\$1,975	\$1,975
Estimated Cost				
Books & Supplies	\$200	\$200	\$200	\$200

* All students who carry more than 17 hours must pay an additional \$ 90.00 per hour.

** These are general fees which include registration, library, student union, lyceum series, medical services, student activities, student publications, athletic events, and examination fees. Laboratory fees are not included in this estimate. Their estimated total varies depending on the subjects taken.

*** Residents of air-conditioned facilities must pay an additional charge of \$50.00 each semester. Residents of the New Women's Dormitory must pay an additional charge of \$75.00 each semester.

**** An enrollment deposit of \$125.00 for boarders and \$100.00 for non-boarders is required by July 1. The deposit will be credited to the student's account.

**** New students should add \$25.00 breakage deposit.

CONTINUING STUDENTS**BOARDING****NON-BOARDING****At Registration:****1st Semester****\$3,525****\$2,125****2nd Semester****\$3,525****\$2,125****NEW STUDENTS****At Registration:****1st Semester****(Includes Breakage
Deposit)****\$3,550****\$2,150****2nd Semester****\$3,550****\$2,150**

A late registration fee of \$100.00 will be charged to those persons who secure Business Office approval for registration after the close of the regular registration period. Students who fail to register during the pre-registration period must pay a fee of \$100.00. **ALL LATE REGISTRATION FEES MUST BE PAID IN CASH.**

Students are expected to meet their financial obligation promptly and without notice from the Business Office. The total amount due for the semester, is due at registration along with any old balance from previous charges. **A CHARGE OF ONE PERCENT (1%) PER MONTH WILL BE MADE ON ALL DEFERRED OR UNPAID BALANCES.**

Arrangements may be made with the Business office to make payments by the month through Academic Management Services, if application is made before the beginning of the year. The Business Office and the Financial Aid Office will assist students and patrons in making arrangements to meet the College costs.

Veterans attending the College under the provision of Public Law 89358, G.I. Bill are responsible for meeting their expenses and any payment plans must be submitted for approval prior to registration.

All outside scholarships, grants or loans made payable to the institution will be considered as financial aid resources.

.PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS

1. ALL PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE BY CASHIER'S CHECK, CERTIFIED CHECK, MONEY ORDER OR CASH. NO PERSONAL CHECKS WILL BE ACCEPTED.
2. All checks or money order for payment on account should be made payable to:
Saint Augustine's College
3. Envelopes should be addressed to:
Vice President for Financial Affairs
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina 27610 - 2298
4. No part of any remittance made payable to the College will be given to the student except by written request of the person making the remittance. The request should be mailed directly to the Vice President for Financial Affairs. Monies that are sent to a student for his personal use should be made payable to the student in the form of a money order, certified check or cashier's check.
5. Charges for rooms are made by the semester and no refund is given if a student moves from the dormitory during a semester. Unused board is refunded if the College is properly notified in advance and the time involved is at least one week. Proper notification includes written notice from the Dean of Students prior to the end of the semester in which the move is made.
6. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the College for the student will be charged to the student's account and must be paid within thirty (30) days.
7. If payments are not made when they are due, the College reserves the right to withdraw its services and accommodations.
8. A charge of 1% (Appr. 12%) will be charged for deferred or delinquent payments.
9. All students who have outside scholarships, grants or loans, must bring a check or a letter from the granting institution or agency with them on registration day.
10. Credit balances on student accounts will not be refunded until after second semester mid-term examinations are completed. At that time refunds will be made to the original source. NO AMOUNT IN EXCESS OF \$100.00 WILL BE REFUNDED TO A STUDENT WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE PARENT OR GUARDIAN. Written request should be addressed to the Vice President for Financial Affairs.
11. When a student has been duly accepted and registered, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student officially withdraw, refund of tuition and fees is based on the following plan:

Withdrawal during the first week	80% (20% charge)
Withdrawal during the second week	60% (40% charge)
Withdrawal during the third week	40% (60% charge)

Withdrawal during the fourth week	20% (80% charge)
Withdrawal during the fifth week or later	No refund
Suspension or Expulsion	No refund

FAILURE TO PROCESS THE PROPER FORMS AT THE TIME OF WITHDRAWAL MAKES THE STUDENT LIABLE FOR THE ENTIRE CHARGE FOR THE SEMESTER. WITHDRAWAL CANNOT BE RETROACTIVE FOR PREVIOUS SEMESTERS.

Refunds to the financial aid programs shall be controlled by the same policy and they shall be made by the following formula:

The aid award from each program divided by the total award (excluding CWS) determines the rate of refund for each program.

The total amount of computed refund times the rate determines the pro rata share for each program.

AGREEMENT WITH MINORS

"The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine's College of each student shall, itself, create the student's agreement and legal obligation to pay for all debts and expenses incurred by or for him in connection with his or her attendance at the College."

"The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine's College of each student who is a minor shall, itself, create the agreement both of the student and of his or her parent or guardian that the debts and expenses incurred by or for the student in connection with his or her attendance at the college are necessary expenses of the minor student within the meaning of the laws of the State of North Carolina pertaining to minors, and shall itself further create the agreement and joint and several legal obligations of said student and of his or her parent or guardian to pay for all such debts and expenses."

MATRICULATION FEE

Every application for admission must be accompanied by fifty dollars (\$50.00). No refunds are made. This is an administrative fee and it is not deductible from the student's account.

A room deposit of \$50.00 must be sent in order to reserve room space for any applicant who plans to live in College housing. Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Deposits should be made before July 1. Deposits made after May 17, by continuing students must be accompanied by a late fee of \$25.00 which makes a total of \$75.00. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. Returning students as well as new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The late fee is not refundable. The deposit is refundable only to those students who are rejected by the institution or those who request a refund by July 1 for first semester applicants or December 1 for second semester applicants. Otherwise, the deposit is forfeited. Deposits made after July 1 or December 1, respectively, are automatically forfeited should the student fail to matriculate.

FEES FOR SPECIAL OR PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student carrying less than 12 hours must pay the following fees each semester:
Tuition (per semester hour) \$75.00 General Fees \$ 100.00

AUDITING FEE

The fee for auditing a course shall be our regular tuition rate per hour. If the course involves a laboratory fee, the amount of that fee shall be an additional cost.

CONTINUING EDUCATION (Evening Classes)

Tuition (per semester hour) \$75.00 General Fees \$ 100.00

When a student takes classes in the day and evening programs, the charges are combined and made on the basis of a day student.

Continuing Education matriculants are responsible for meeting their financial obligations prior to registration.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Costs for Cooperative Education are the same as our regular day student. Cross-registration in other CRC institutions is available to Saint Augustine's students, but approval for non-residents of North Carolina must be given by the business office.

Students who do not meet the residential requirements must pay the additional cost before taking courses at North Carolina State University.

FINANCIAL AID ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Approximately 85 percent of the students enrolled at Saint Augustine's College receive some type of financial aid. These students are enrolled in all academic departments and involved in all areas of college life. Eligibility for financial aid is based on financial need, which is determined by the completion of a national application.

In addition to financial need, an applicant for financial aid must:

1. Be a United States citizen or National or in the United States for other than temporary purposes.
2. Be enrolled at least as a half-time student at Saint Augustine's College. A student must enroll for at least 6 semester hours to be considered half-time (North Carolina financial assistance program requires full-time enrollment or 12 semester hours).
3. Be maintaining satisfactory academic progress according to Institutional standards.

4. Not be in default on any loan made from a student loan fund at Saint Augustine's College nor a loan made under the Guaranteed/Federally Insured Student Loan Program for attendance here or at any other institution.
5. Not be delinquent on the repayment of a grant previously received.
6. If required, register with the Selective Service Administration.

Undergraduate students enrolled full-time in a degree program may apply and receive consideration for all types of assistance through the college. Students enrolled on a half-time basis may be eligible for some programs. International students, except those on a permanent visa, are not eligible for federal financial assistance through the college. Questions regarding eligibility for non-federal assistance should be directed to the Financial Aid Office.

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

All individuals interested in securing financial assistance are required to submit the following applications:

1. The Saint Augustine's College Application for Financial Assistance which is returned to the Financial Aid Office.
2. The Financial Aid Form (FAF) which is returned to the College Scholarship Service (CSS) in Princeton, New Jersey with the appropriate fee, or the Family Financial Statement (FFS) which is returned to the American College Testing Service (ACT) in Iowa City, Iowa. The FAF is preferred at Saint Augustine's College.
3. The North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant Application which is available at registration (for North Carolina residents only). This application is certified by the Registrar.

APPLICATION DEADLINE

The application deadline for all students is March 15th of the year for which financial assistance is desired. Students applying after the deadline risk the possibility of receiving inadequate aid.

DESCRIPTION OF FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS

Saint Augustine's College administers three categories of student financial aid. They are (1) grants and scholarships; (2) loans; and (3) employment. Grants and scholarships are considered "gift" aid that does not have to be repaid. Loans and employment are considered "self-help" aid. Loans are repayable at nominal interest rates and assistance from employment has to be earned. A description of the student assistance programs available at Saint Augustine's College follows.

GRANTS AND SCHOLARSHIPS

- 1) **Pell Grant** - The Pell Grant Program is a federal entitlement program providing grants to eligible students ranging from \$250 to \$2,100 an academic year. The amount of each grant is determined by the financial need of the applicant and the cost of education.

The College Scholarships Service Financial Aid Form (FAF) or the American College Testing Family Financial Statement (FFS) should be used as the application for the Pell Grant. Applicants are encouraged to carefully follow the instructions with the Financial Aid Form (FAF) or the Family Financial Statement (FFS) to insure the proper processing of the Pell Grant application. To insure proper processing, information from the current Federal Income Tax Return must be used. Approximately six weeks after mailing the FAF to College Scholarship Service or the FFS to American College Testing Service, a Pell Grant Student Aid Report will be mailed to the applicant. All copies of the Student Aid Report should be submitted to the Saint Augustine's College Financial Aid Office.

- 2) **Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)** - The SEOG program is a federal program that provides grants ranging from \$100 to \$4000 an academic year. The Financial Aid Form or the Family Financial Statement should be used as the application for SEOG.
- 3) **North Carolina Student Incentive Grant (NCSIG)** - The North Carolina Student Incentive Grant is a need based grant ranging from \$200 to \$1500 per academic year. It is administered by the State of North Carolina through College Foundation, Inc. In order for an applicant to be considered, he or she must have a copy of the FAF or the FFS sent to College Foundation by March 15 of the year in which he or she is applying for financial aid. The applicant must also be a resident of North Carolina.
- 4) **North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG)** - The North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant is available to residents of North Carolina attending Saint Augustine's College on a full time basis. These funds are paid to the college for credit to each eligible applicant's account. The grant is \$550 each semester for the 1988-89 academic year. The amount of the NCLTG is subject to change.
- 5) **North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund (NCSCSF)** - These funds are given to the college to administer and apportion at its discretion. In order to be considered, an applicant must have an FAF or FFS on file in the College Financial Aid Office. The amount ranges up to the cost of tuition.
- 6) **Institutional Scholarships** - Saint Augustine's College administers its own scholarship program. Scholarships are awarded to students based on academic or athletic achievement. For more information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

LOANS

LONG TERM EDUCATIONAL LOANS

- 1) **Perkins Student Loan (Formerly NDSL)** - The Perkins Student Loan Program provides low interest loans to students who demonstrate financial need. The maximum aggregate loan amount for an undergraduate student is \$9,000. There is a further limit of \$4,500 for the first two years of undergraduate study. The interest charged for these loans is 5%. Interest is not charged while the student is enrolled in school. Repayment begins six months after graduation or withdrawal for borrowers whose loans were made prior to July 1, 1987. Some Repayment plans for various amounts borrowed are listed below.

SAMPLE REPAYMENT PLANS

Amount Borrowed	Amount Monthly Payments	Number of Monthly Payments	Total Interest	Total Amount Repaid
\$ 500.00	\$30.00	17	\$ 19.29	\$ 519.29
1,000.00	30.00	35	78.87	1,078.87
1,500.00	30.00	56	185.53	1,685.53
2,000.00	30.00	78	347.91	2,347.91
2,500.00	30.00	102	577.31	3,077.31
3,000.00	31.82	119	818.34	3,818.34
4,000.00	42.43	119	1,091.13	5,091.13
5,000.00	53.04	119	1,363.91	6,363.91
6,000.00	63.64	120	1,636.69	7,636.69

- 2) **Stafford Student Loan (SSL)** - The Stafford Student Loan Program provides low interest, long-term loans to eligible students. The maximum loan amount an academic year is \$2,625 for Freshmen and Sophomores and \$4,000 for Juniors and Seniors. The interest rate of 8% is not charged while the student is enrolled in school. Repayments begin six months after the student graduates or withdraws from the College.

SHORT TERM EMERGENCY LOANS

- 3) **Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority Loan Fund** - established by the Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority in 1959 for deserving young ladies.
- 4) **Dr. Artemisia Bowden Loan Fund** - established by the Rev. Henry J. C. Bowden,. This is a continuing fund to be used to aid a worthy student or students demonstrating promise of leadership in an administrative phase of the field of education. Determination to be made by appropriate College officials.
- 5) **Friendly Loan Fund** - established by Miss Nell A. Stinton, a friend of the College and an instructor in the secondary schools of Raleigh, North Carolina.

- 6) **Mitchell Loan Fund** - established by Dr. Eric Mitchell, a former student at Saint Augustine's College and practicing physician of Norfolk, Virginia. The Fund was established in memory of his mother, Mrs. Edith Mitchell.

EMPLOYMENT

- 1) **College Work Study (CWS)** - The College Work Study Program is a federal program providing part-time, on-campus employment to eligible students. The rate of pay is at least the minimum wage for an 11-hour work week. Most students use these funds to meet their direct educational expenses. Payment is made monthly. The FAF or the FFS is used in considering an applicant for CWS.
- 2) **Work Aid** - The Work Aid Program is administered by Saint Augustine's College. It is an institutional program similar to the CWS Program. **STUDENTS WHO ARE EMPLOYED UNDER THE CWS AND WORK AID PROGRAMS MUST PICK UP THEIR CHECKS WITHIN 60 DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF ISSUANCE.** Unclaimed checks will be voided at the end of the 60-day period.

PROBATION AND SUSPENSION

Any financial aid recipient who does not maintain the minimum standards of academic progress outlined in this bulletin will be placed on financial aid probation for the subsequent semester. Students placed on financial aid probation must raise the number of credit hours successfully completed and/or the cumulative grade point average to the minimum requirements outlined in order to be removed from financial aid probation. Students who raise their level of performance to the minimum requirements, after one semester on financial aid probation, will be placed on financial aid suspension. Placement on financial aid suspension makes one ineligible to receive federal assistance until the minimum academic requirements are satisfied. Students who are within six credit hours of the minimum requirement will be carried on financial aid probation and remain eligible for federal financial assistance.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Transfer students will have their academic status evaluated based on the number of accepted credit hours that are transferred from the institution previously attended. Those transfer students who do not meet the satisfactory academic progress standards will be placed on financial aid probation, any transfer student who fails to meet the required academic progress will lose his or her eligibility for federal financial assistance.

FREQUENCY OF EVALUATION

Financial aid recipients will be evaluated for satisfactory academic progress on an annual basis. Students who do not meet the minimum academic requirements at the end of the Fall Semester will have the Spring Semester to raise their level of performance on the minimum requirement. Failure to subsequently meet the minimum academic requirements will result in financial aid suspension.

REINSTATEMENT OF FINANCIAL AID ELIGIBILITY

Individuals who are placed on financial aid suspension are eligible for reinstatement after completing the number of credit hours and obtaining the minimum grade point average based on the satisfactory academic progress standards at Saint Augustine's College.

APPEALS

Appeals of financial aid probation and suspension must be made in writing to the Financial Aid Committee through the Financial Aid Office. Acceptable reasons for appeals are:

1. Personal illness or accident documented by the attending physician or medical care unit,
2. Serious illness or death within the immediate family. Immediate family includes the parent, guardian, sisters, and brothers,
3. Cancellation of classes, and
4. Other extenuating circumstances considered acceptable by the College.

After receiving all relevant information, the Financial Aid Committee will recommend appropriate action relative to financial aid probation and suspension to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Financial Aid Director. The two will decide if the appeal of financial aid suspension or probation is granted or denied. In cases where the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Financial Aid Director disagree, the President will decide.

WITHDRAWALS

Students who withdraw from a course(s) during a semester will not have that course(s) counted toward satisfactory academic progress requirements if said course(s) has not been used in determining the student's enrollment status and/or if the student has not received payment for that course. Courses used to determine a student's enrollment status and/or courses that a student has received payment for will be counted toward satisfactory academic progress requirements.

REPEATED COURSES

Courses that are repeated will count in the calculation of the grade point average; however, only one repetition will be considered toward the number of credits that are successfully completed.

SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE TO STUDENTS

The College provides a large number of competitive scholarships available to interested students. These include a variety of individually donated scholarships that are awarded to students from private donors and public agencies. The recipients of these scholarships are selected on a competitive basis and are usually announced during the Commencement each school year. The college also provides tuition remission scholarship for any student whose parents or spouse is employed as a staff member here at the college and who is considered as a dependent of that employed staff member.

In addition, the college provides the following scholarships based upon demonstrated academic ability, need and performance skill:

- Admission Scholarships
- General Institution Scholarships
- Presidential Scholarships
- Athletic Grant-In-Aid

SCHOLARSHIP RECIPIENTS

1988-89

Academic Year

The Elizabeth R. Poole	Garistine M. Davis	1,500
Encouragement Endowment	Dorothea Lockhart	1,500
Scholarship	Jean Adams	1,500
	Natasha McGhee	1,500
Lettie Pate Whitehead	Tasha B. Jiles	1,000
Foundation, Inc.,	Gervaise A. Williams	1,000
Scholarship	Katheryn C. Pegram	1,000
	Marian L. Dudley	1,000
	Delphine Hannah	1,000
	Tonya L. Bell	1,000
	Deidre M. Hunt	1,000
	Theresa Dubose	1,000
	Lula M. Hinton	1,000
	Denise Price	1,000
	Rhonda D. Gunter	1,000
	Felicia F. Alston	1,000
	Karen V. Overton	1,000
	Mary L. Faison	1,000
	Angela M. Simmons	1,000
	Paula A. Turner	1,000
A. J. Fletcher Education and	Brian Clarke	1,000
Opera Foundation, Inc.,	Craig Parker	1,000
Scholarship	Stephanie Brown	1,000
	Alexander Dabney	1,000
	Esther Mwadime	1,000
	Sean Ferguson	1,000
	Michelle Moss	1,000
	Gerald Hutchinson	1,000
	Karen Dorsette	1,000
	Margaret Kano	1,000
The Violetta Edwards McKay	Amelia Ballon	750
Endowed Scholarship Fund	Gerald Hargrove	750
	Chemile Casey	750
	Jimmy Robinson	750
	Rubilet V. Browne	750
The Emma Joy Hall Scholarship	Joi L. Tyler	1,000
N.C. State Beauticians &	Kenneth Woodberry	900
Cosmetologists Association, Inc.,	Issac Roberts	800
Scholarship	Jon Gaines	800
Province of Sewanee	Randy Forbes	1,000
Fourth Province of the Episcopal Church	Maudina Jones	1,000

The Prezell R. Robinson Endowed Scholarship Fund in Memory of Mr. & Mrs. Clarence Robinson	640
Washington High School Alumni Association Scholarship	Stephanie Allen Michael Avery	500 500
The Theodore R. Gibson Endowment Fund for Scholarships	Crystal Forbes Natasha Huyler	525 525
The Bishop Moore's Endowed Scholarship Fund	Bertha Agunwah Cecilia McGill	376 376
The Union of Black Episcopalians Scholarship	Bertie Ray, III	1,505
Lloyd E. Quarterman National Alumni Association Scholarship	Delphine Hannah	1,000
The John L. LeFlore Sr. - Ruth LeFlore Ward Endowed Scholarship	James Njoroge	642
The Henry C. Catucci Memorial Endowed Scholarship Fund	Michelle Wilson	540
The George I. Alden Endowed Scholarship	Monica M. Thomas Lauretta R. Norfleet Dorothy L. Upchurch Kimberly L. Hayes Winifred A. Hawkins Paku R. Bambi Euris Farquharson Celeste H. Lucas Brandon T. Alexander Wakanyinda Kanyinda David T. Brown Maude V. Smith	500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500
The Seby Jones Scholarship	Mortricia E. Smalls Noah Gichuru Constance Moore Dolly Davis Linda McCassity	500 500 500 500 500
The Rev. Canon St. Julian A. Simpkins Endowed Scholarship Fund	Anthony Boswick Thomas Cade Gary Grady Elbert Valentine	700 700 700 700
The Bishop Quinton E. Primo, Jr. Endowed Scholarship	Shelley D. Lyles Gloria Betts Maureen Shirley Tina Siddle	500 500 500 450

The Johnson Wax Fund, Inc., Scholarship	Darrel L. Prioleau	1,000
	Phyllis Alston	1,000
	Dianna Nichols	500
The Harris Wholesale/Capitol Broadcasting/ Anheuser Busch Scholarship	Tasha B. Jiles	1,000
	Felicia F. Alston	1,000
	Jim McCloud, Jr.	1,000
The James E. & Mary Z. Bryan.....	Terrence Nelson	900
	Memorial Scholarship	Rodney Hutcheson 800
		Gena M. Russell 800
Iota Iota Chapter Omega Psi Phi Fraternity	Brandon T. Alexander	500
	Memorial Scholarship	
The Rev. & Mrs. Alexander M. Rogers	Brandon T. Alexander	500
	Endowed Scholarship	
The Theodore R. Barnes Memorial	Angleique Williams	200
	Scholarship	
The Pearl E. Davis Memorial Scholarship	Joyce C. Thomas	200
The Viola Chavis Memorial Endowed	Joyce C. Thomas	129
	Scholarship Fund	
The Amos T. Mills Jr. Endowed Scholarship	Tonya L. Tucker	268
The Rev. Canon Dr. John C. Davis.....	Angela N. Wainaina	60
	Endowed Scholarship	
The Lillie Ward Ford Memorial Endowed	Angela N. Wainaina	75
	Scholarship	
The Dr. William L. LeFlore Memorial	Angela N. Wainaina	375
	Scholarship	
Eta Sigma Chapter Phi Beta Sigma	David A. Mardenborough	350
	Fraternity	
The Rev. Donald O. Wilson Scholarship	Michelle Francis	250
	in Memory of Jeanette Gaynor Wilson	
	and Maggie Hall Morris	
Saint Augustine's College	George D. Knowles	300
	Laymen's League Scholarship	Jim McCloud, Jr. 400
The Perry Drake Weston Award	Joyce C. Thomas	275
Hillary Thorne Graduate Scholarship	Sheila I. Benton	500
	Class of '25	

The Berry-Epps Scholarship Award.....	Renee L. Gadsden	200
The Cutchin-Spann Music Scholarship	Tyrone Gooding	100
The W. W. Johnson Endowed Scholarship	Renee L. Gadsden	160
The Cyril C. and A. Gloria Burke	Renee L. Gadsden	75
Endowed Scholarship		
Dr. Artemisia Bowden Educational	Lauretta Norfleet	30
Leadership Prize		
Dr. A. E. Teele Educational	Lauretta Norfleet	25
Leadership Award		
Dr. E. G. Bowden Science	Renee L. Gadsden	10
The Love Christian Center	Elbert Valentine	50
Scholarship Award		
Alpha Theta Omega Chapter	Karen Dorsette	300
Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority		
The Wakter Stone Endowed	Rubilet V. Browne	750
Scholarship Fund	Eric England	431
The Mildred Freeman Endowed	Samuel O. Coleman	60
Scholarship Given By		
Mrs. Pearl F. Wilson		
Award for the Later Dr. John	Tonya L. Bell	200
O. Plummer Science Award		
The Clarency B. Branch Biology Award	Tonya L. Bell	100
Mr. & Mrs. William B. Grainger Award	Garistine M. Davis	150
Mrs. Henrietta K. Yeates Scholarship	Angelique Williams	200
Award		
Donnell D. Morris Leadership Award	Marian Dudley	100
The David R. and Mary Roper Coker	Shelley D. Lyles	500
Scholarship	Terina F. Darden	452
	Valerie R. Frence	400
	Cornelius K. Wright	400
	Vanessa L. Marrow	400
	Eugina H. Hunter	400
	Tadesse Michael	400
	Nzau L. Paku	400
Episcopal Churchwomen, Saint	Morongoe Ntloedibe	200
Augustine's College Scholarship		
Omicrone Zeta Chapter, Zeta Phi Beta	Joyce P. Stevens	350
Sorority		



STUDENT LIFE AND SERVICES

COLLEGE ACTIVITIES AND STUDENT LIFE

The College seeks to fulfill its purpose of providing an environment for learning and to promote those activities for developing students into healthy, well-balanced personalities, useful persons, clear and accurate thinkers, and effective leaders in the communities to which they go through the following Student Organizations and Activities.

THE CANTERBURY CLUB

The Canterbury Club and the Lay Readers Group are organizations open to all students. These organizations serve to enhance the total development of the participants.

Saint Augustine's is a Church-related college. As specified in the College Calendar of Events and through other media, regular attendance at Sunday worship services is encouraged.

HOUSING

Comfortable living accommodations are provided students through campus residence halls, and auxiliary housing units. Each residence hall is supervised by a resident dormitory counselor along with an assistant. Students may reserve dormitory rooms or rooms in auxiliary housing living units through the Office of Student Affairs. Applications should be made early in the Spring Term. Students provide their linen for beds and personal use. Boarding students are required to take their meals in the college dining hall. As a rule, the college does not separate room and board charges.

Women students live in Latham, Senior Women's Dormitory, Baker, Delany, and Hermitage halls. Men enrolled at the college live in Atkinson, Goold and Lynch Halls. Auxiliary housing units are available for men.

STUDENT CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS

Concert Band	Business Education Club
Dramatics Club	Debating Club
The Falcon Club	Music Guild
Pep Squad	National Association of Black
Choral Club	Accountants
Student National	Photography Club
Educational Association	The PEM Club
National Society of	ROTC Drill Team
Pershing Rifle	

CLUBS IN THE FOLLOWING ACADEMIC AREAS

Art
Biology
Chemistry
French
German
History
Psychology

Teacher Education
Music
Mathematics
Physical Education
Sociology
Phi Beta Lambda (Business)
Student NEA

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu
Beta Kappa Chi
Eta Xi
Pi Delta Phi National
Kappa Delta Pi
Alpha Chi

Phi Kappa Alpha
Alpha Kappa Delta
Sigma Tau Delta
Delta Mu Delta
Pi Delta Phi National
French Honor Society
Phi Alpha Theta

GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

Alpha Kappa Alpha
Alpha Phi Alpha
Delta Sigma Theta
Kappa Alpha Psi

Omega Psi Phi
Phi Beta Sigma
Sigma Gamma Rho
Zeta Phi Beta

SERVICE GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

Gamma Sigma Sigma Service Sorority
Alpha Phi Omega National Service
Fraternity

Eta Phi Beta Sorority

SOCIAL FELLOWSHIP ORGANIZATIONS

Groove Phi Groove Social Fellowship
Swing Phi Swing Social Fellowship
Nu Gamma Mchumba, Inc.

Wine Psi Phi, Inc.
Nine Phi Nine Fraternity

CONVOCATIONS

There is a great value to be derived from the assemblies and regularly scheduled programs of the College. These exercises are vital parts of one's college experience and are an integral part of the educational program of the institution.

The college encourages attendance at these events which are designed to enhance the growth and development of the student.

ATHLETICS

Extramural and intramural athletics are promoted and are a part of the program in the Health and Physical Education Department. Appropriate awards are made to

outstanding persons who qualify for the various teams. The college holds membership in the CIAA and the NCAA athletic associations. In addition, the college sponsors eleven intercollegiate sports as a part of its athletic program. These sports include baseball, basketball, track, golf, tennis, fencing, softball and volleyball.

PUBLICATIONS

The Pen, the official student newspaper on the campus, is produced by the students, and is supervised by the Publications Board, which consists of faculty-staff and student members.

The Falcon, the annual of Saint Augustine's College, is a yearbook that chronicles the events of the year in the life of the college through pictures and text. It is a student publication under the direction of its editor. The Publications Board supervises the yearbook.

SERVICES IN FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE

All students of the college will receive counseling and guidance services. These services will be provided as a cooperative endeavor of a Guidance and Evaluation Committee to the college department of personnel and the several academic departments. The Vice President for Academic Affairs, or the Registrar, through the registration process, automatically places each student admitted for the first time in the department of the student's intended field of specialization; after the student confirms declaration of a major or field specialization, he/she becomes an advisee of the department head.

STUDENT DEVELOPMENT CENTER

The purpose of the Student Development Center is to assist students in realizing their academic potential and in paving the way for students to achieve the highest possible level of personal development while at Saint Augustine's College.

Services are, therefore, provided in the following areas:

EDUCATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COUNSELING

Educational Counseling provides the student with assistance in building excellent study skills and study habits. Assistance may be provided in time management, textbook reading, term-paper writing, test-taking, and classroom participation.

In addition, the center provides students assistance in analyzing the college transcript, computing the grade point index, and increasing the grade point average.

ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT

Academic concerns related to course planning, academic majors, or degree requirements are usually handled by the student's faculty advisor. Services are, however, provided to the student in choosing a major, in course planning, or by answering questions concerning general college requirements.

VOCATIONAL COUNSELING

Assistance is provided to the student in deciding career goals. In some cases, in order to give the student tools for making sound career decisions, tests and inventories are used to help the student gain a greater insight into his/her interests and aptitudes.

PERSONAL COUNSELING

The Student Development Center is particularly helpful to and concerned with the student who may be experiencing difficulties in some part of his/her life. These difficulties may include such things as what causes a person to worry, to become emotionally upset, or to feel lonely or isolated. In most cases the center will become actively involved in helping to eliminate these difficulties or problems.

For additional information, a student may telephone 828-4451, ext. 228, or come to the office in the Hunter Bldg., Room 207.

OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE OF COLLEGE DYNAMICS AND GUIDANCE

The major purpose of college dynamics is to get the new student (regardless of classification) started effectively in an educational program at Saint Augustine's College. This means the pursuit of a general college program while also considering the course of specialization in a specific department leading towards graduation. The objectives of this program are:

1. To acquaint the freshman or transfer student with the academic program and other essential facts about Saint Augustine's College.
2. To provide educational and vocational guidance for freshmen, sophomores, and transfer students.

All freshmen and transfer students (regardless of classification) are required to matriculate for one semester in the orientation course (Freshman Studies 150-151 College Dynamics). It is mandatory that the student enroll in this course at first registration at Saint Augustine's College. Each student is expected to complete a self analysis, an experience in solving some problems of the campus, make some indication of his/her vocational goal, and devote some time to the study of human relations in the academic community.

GUIDANCE AND EVALUATION IN TEACHER EDUCATION

The objectives of this program are:

1. To provide guidance and consistent evaluation of the teacher education candidate.
2. To provide placement and follow-up services for the teacher education graduate of Saint Augustine's College.

The first objective involves three agencies of the college: (a) the Department of Education; (b) the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, composed of representatives of all departments which prepare teachers in the college; and, (c) the Guidance and Testing Services of the Personnel Department, which includes the college Counselors and the Guidance and Evaluation Committee. At the completion of the Freshman year, students who identify themselves as teacher education candidates will register and enroll in Education 233 – **Foundations of Education** – which is in the Department of Education (see that section of the Catalogue for further explanation). Those who successfully complete the course and meet the scholastic average ("C" or better) and earn minimum score requirements adopted by the State Board of Education on the Core Batteries I (Communication Skills) and II (General Knowledge) of the National Teacher Examinations, can apply for admission to teacher education. Applicants are approved by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee.

The second objective involves a cooperation between the Department of Education and the Placement Services of the Personnel Department. Graduates and prospective graduates who have satisfied or are satisfying the requirements of the State Department of Public Instruction will be assisted in securing a student teaching position at the end of the first or second semester of the senior year. Applications for certification are filed during the period of student teaching with the Department of Education and processed through the Registrar's Office. Students who desire teaching positions should inform the Placement Service of their interest during the student teaching seminars, which include the filing of placement data, securing of recommendations from Education faculty, and placement interviews with prospective employees.

UNDERGRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION

Saint Augustine's College participates in the Institutional Undergraduate Record Examination Testing Program sponsored through Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. This examination must be taken during the junior year. A fee of \$5.50 will be charged for this examination.

GRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION

Students who wish to take the Graduate Record Examination should make arrangements to take same during the early part of the senior year. The Guidance & Testing Center will have information on GRE dates.

ENGLISH COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

All juniors are required to take and pass the English Comprehensive Examination given during the first and second semesters of each school year. The examination is open to all students who have completed sixty (60) semester hours of work or above. Students who fail the examination are encouraged to audit a course in modern grammar or English Composition before taking the examination again.

COMPREHENSIVE SENIOR EXAMINATION

All prospective graduating seniors are required to take the oral and written parts of a comprehensive examination in their major areas during the first semester.

I. Nature and Composition of the Comprehensive Examination in the Major Field

1. The written and oral parts of the examinations will be composed of question and/or tests prepared by the faculty of each department and be given to senior majoring in the respective departments.
2. The overall nature of the examination, the style of questions and test items and the use of questions and test items from standardized examination sources are left to the discretion of each department, with the proviso that examination questions and test items do not extend unreasonably beyond the area of the subjects required in the student's major program.

II. Determination of Passing Score

1. Each department, in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs will determine the passing score for its complete examination (oral/written).

III. Certification of Results of Examination

1. Each department head will certify to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Registrar the results of the examination. Certification should be made no later than two weeks after the examination date. For each student who fails, the department head must recommend the nature of work that the student should complete prior to reexamination. Students who fail the examination twice may not take additional reexaminations unless recommended by the Review Board.

IV. Comprehensive Examination Review Board

1. A Comprehensive Examination Review Board, composed of the members of the Curriculum Council, will be established.
2. The Review Board will act on recommendations made by the various Department Heads relative to students who failed the examination. It will also make recommendations relative to students who have twice failed the examination.

V. Dates of Examination

1. All students will take this examination during the first semester of the senior year. The written examination will be offered by each Department on a specified date. The oral examination should be given prior to the date of certification. Prospective graduates should take this examination before being admitted to candidacy for graduation.

SCHOLASTIC AND PERSONALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENT TEACHING

Once the teacher education candidate has been admitted to a program in teacher education, further screening is necessary to qualify him/her for student teaching or professional laboratory experiences. The prospective student teacher should have met the following requirements by formal application during the second

semester of the junior year or the first semester of the senior year, to qualify respectively for the first or second semester of the senior year:

1. A cumulative all-college average of 2.35 with no grades below "C" in his/her major and professional courses as certified by the Registrar.
2. Successful completion of Education 233 - Foundations of Education, including a satisfactory rating on an autobiography and on the three following tests:
 - a. School and College Ability Tests (SCAT II - English and Mathematics).
 - b. The National Teacher Examinations - Core Battery I, Communications Skills.
 - c. Core Battery II, General Knowledge.
3. Certification by the department head that the candidate desires to teach and has met the basic requirements of the major field.
4. Approval by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, Chairman, Division of Education and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

REQUIRED INSTITUTIONAL TESTS

Name of Test	Test Date	Student Classification
Junior English Comprehensive	Oct. 6, 1988	Juniors
Comprehensive Senior Examination	Oct. 22, 1988	All Prospective Graduating Seniors
Undergraduate Record Examination	Dec. 3, 1988	All Prospective Graduating Seniors
Senior Comprehensive Examination	Mar 11, 1989	All Prospective Graduating Seniors

HEALTH

The college makes a special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician's recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. A Registered Nurse is employed by the college assisted by a Registered Practical Nurse. It is required that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and submit a certificate of good health. The student is subject to an examination by the college Physician, and the college will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the college must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

IMMUNIZATION VACCINATION REQUIRED OF ALL NEW STUDENTS

The North Carolina Immunization Law requires that all new students entering college must present to the college (Admissions Office) a record of immunization prior to enrolling at Saint Augustine's College. By written documentation, students must show proof that they have received three (3) doses of Tetanus-diphtheria, one (1) dose of live virus measles (Rubeola) vaccine, and, one (1) dose of live virus rubella (German Measles) vaccine. In addition, it is recommended, but not required that students also receive vaccination against mumps and polio. The college will accept immunization records from the student's local high school, personal shot records, local Health Department or records from the previous college attended for transfer students.

The policy is effective as of July 1, 1986, and will be required of all new students enrolled after that date.

HEALTH INSURANCE

The college maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium for male and female students is included in the general fee.

STUDENT HANDBOOK

Each student is provided with a student handbook at the beginning of the academic year. This publication is especially helpful to first year students as it provides them with essential facts in good living at Saint Augustine's College along with the Constitution and By-laws for Student Government.

THE STUDENT UNION

The Student Union provides a source of recreational activities for all students. The purpose of the Union is to offer an educational program of out-of-class activities and provide for the personal, social and cultural development of the student through the wise use of leisure time.

DINING FACILITIES

Dining facilities are available for boarding and day students at moderate prices in the Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union.

MOTOR VEHICLES

Students who are permitted to have cars on the campus must register them with the Dean of Students, and must display the decal.

INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

Saint Augustine's College is a liberal arts college. The Educational Program includes Teacher Education and Career Education. Saint Augustine's is concerned with the total development of the student's intellectual, social, emotional, aesthetic, and physical life. This development, when fully realized, results in an individual who is equipped for a life of leadership, service, and self-fulfillment.

DEGREES AWARDED

The academic program at Saint Augustine's College leads to two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. These degrees are awarded in 39 different majors or areas of concentration.

MAJORS PROVIDED

For the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Art | 9. Music |
| 2. Communications Media | 10. Political Science/
Pre-law |
| 3. Early Childhood Education | 11. Psychology |
| 4. Elementary Education | 12. Social Studies |
| 5. English | 13. Sociology |
| 6. History | 14. Urban Affairs |
| 7. Intermediate Education | |
| 8. Modern Foreign Languages
(French or Spanish) | |

For the Bachelor of Science Degree:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Accounting | 15. Office Administration |
| 2. Biology | 16. Physics |
| 3. Business Administration | 17. Physical Therapy |
| 4. Business Education | 18. Civil Engineering |
| 5. Business Management | 19. Materials Engineering |
| 7. Computer Science | 20. Aerospace Engineering |
| 8. Criminal Justice | 21. Mechanical Engineering |
| 9. Economics | 22. Industrial Engineering |
| 10. Health and Physical Education | 23. Biological and Agricultural
Engineering |
| 11. Industrial Hygiene and Safety | 24. Chemical Engineering |
| 12. Industrial Mathematics | 25. Pre-Medicine |
| 13. Mathematics | |
| 14. Medical Technology | |

DEGREE PROGRAM OBJECTIVES FOR STUDENTS

1. GRADUATE STUDY

Preparation for graduate study is met through the major which one chooses. A large percent of students continue their education in a graduate school.

2. PROFESSIONAL AND RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

The Educational Program prepares students for work in private industry, local, state, and federal services. Certificates are offered in secretarial science. See specific departments and their objectives.

RECIPROCITY WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY AT RALEIGH AND OTHER RALEIGH COLLEGES

Through an agreement with North Carolina State University, Shaw, Meredith, Peace, and Saint Mary's Colleges, the students at Saint Augustine's College may take courses and pursue programs of study not offered at Saint Augustine's College.

Students enrolled at Saint Augustine's who are interested in taking courses at other colleges should contact the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Students who are not certified as residents of North Carolina must pay any additional charge made by North Carolina State University that is above the normal charge for tuition.

SUMMER SCHOOL PROGRAM

A six-week Summer Session is conducted for regular students, in-service teachers and others interested in taking various courses. Application for admission to the Summer School should be filed on or before the last Friday in April.

A variety of courses are offered in the Summer Session and additional courses, over and above those listed in the summer school brochure may be offered if the demand warrants it. Applications for admission to the Summer School should be sent to the Director of Summer School, Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

A cumulative maximum of eighteen (18) hours toward graduation may be taken at other approved institutions by any qualified student during the course of several summer sessions. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Academic Policy Committee which will deal with each case on its own merits.

Special programs in continuing education courses are offered usually during the evenings according to demands and in cooperation with local, state and federal agencies.

GENERAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

The revised general education program will consist of sixty (60) hours. Fifty hours will include the Core Curriculum that consists of the following courses:

Proposed General Education Curriculum

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

2 hours required

Veterans may receive credit commensurate with their time of service.

Participation in a marching band and/or marching band workshop(s) may suffice for one (1) hour credit.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

12 to 15 hours required

Anthropology

American Government

Afro-American History

Economics

Political Science

* Psychology (3 hours)

Sociology

* World Civilization (3 or 6 hours)

NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

9 to 15 hours required

Chemistry

* Biology (3 hours)

*Courses are required

Logic

* Mathematics (3 or 6 hours)

* Physical Science (3 hours)

Physics

HUMANITIES

14 to 23 hours required

Art

* English Composition (6 hours)

* Speech (2 hours)

* Origin of Beliefs (3 hours)

* Ethics (3 hours)

* Foreign Languages (6 hours)

* Humanities Survey (3 or 6 hours)

Literature

Music

Philosophy

Religion

COLLEGE DYNAMICS

Core Curriculum will include 50 or 60 hours.

In the Humanities, a student may choose either Origin of Beliefs or Ethics to satisfy that aspect of the requirements.

Foreign language requirement is based on the new requirement for foreign language study in the public schools of North Carolina.

The Faculty Task Force has restructured this Core Curriculum to include the following new courses:

Afro-American History	3 hours
Introduction to Religion	3 hours
Survey of Comparative Religions	3 hours
Commercial Geography	3 hours
Music Appreciation	3 hours
Art Appreciation	<u>3 hours</u>
TOTAL	18 hours

Details in reference to deleting eighteen (18) hours of obsolete courses will be determined by the Curriculum Council. It is proposed that the revised Core Curriculum of general education will become effective for entering freshmen during the 1987-88 academic year.

Courses are required



THE CURRICULA

ORGANIZATIONAL PATTERN

To provide a broad, balanced, integrated educational program, the curriculum is organized on a divisional basis. Related disciplines are identified with the appropriate division. The organizational pattern follows:

1. Division of Business

- a. Accounting
- b. Business Administration
- c. Business Education
- d. Economics
- e. Management
- f. Computer Science
- g. Office Administration

2. Division of Education

- a. Department of Education
 1. Early Childhood Education
 2. Intermediate Education
 3. Special Education
 4. Psychology Area
- b. Department of Physical Education
 1. Physical Therapy
 2. Interdisciplinary Recreation Studies Program

3. Division of Humanities

- a. Department of English
- b. Department of Communications
- c. Department of Foreign Languages
- d. Department of Music
- e. Art Studies Program
- f. Courses in Philosophy

4. Division of Natural Sciences

- a. Department of Biology
 1. Pre-Medical Curriculum
 2. Medical Technology
- b. Department of Chemistry
- c. Department of Mathematics and Physics
- d. Industrial Mathematics Program
- e. Engineering, Dual Degree Program with North Carolina State University

5. Division of Social Sciences

- a. Department of History and Political Science
- b. Courses in Geography
- c. Department of Sociology
- d. Criminal Justice
- e. Urban Affairs
- f. Political Science/ Pre-Law
- g. Social Studies
- h. Military Science Department (R.O.T.C.)

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Most departments offer programs preparing students for teaching but, in addition, each area offers the student the opportunity to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching upon graduation from the college, or to pursue further training looking forward to such vocation. Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

MAJORS

The various curricula lead to the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees. Eligibility for graduation requires a minimum of 120 semester hours and a grade point average of 2.0 ("C"). Each Department provides one or more majors or areas of concentration.

1. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Art	36
Communications Media	36
Early Childhood Education	45
Elementary Education	45
English	42
History	30
Intermediate Education	45
Modern Foreign Languages (French or Spanish)	36
Music	42
Political Science/Pre-Law	30
Psychology	33
Social Studies	30
Sociology	30
Urban Affairs	33

2. Majors for Bachelor of Science Degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Accounting	65
Biology	30
Business Administration	61
Business Education	62
Chemistry	32
Computer Science	51
Criminal Justice	30
Economics	48
Office Administration	77
Physical Education	40
Industrial Hygiene and Safety	88
Industrial Mathematics	40
Management	62
Mathematics	40
Medical Technology	36.5
*Physics	50
*Engineering	39
Pre-Medicine	43

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see Department of Education.

*Reciprocity with North Carolina State University and other Raleigh Colleges.

CORE CURRICULUM

The following basic studies constitute the core curriculum and are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

SUBJECT AREAS	SEMESTER HOURS
College Dynamics	1
Composition	6
Speech	2
World Civilization	6
Natural Science	6

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Program 2 - For Students Needing Additional Enrichment in Reading and English Composition.

FIRST YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 132	English Composition	3
FRSH 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2
BIO 131	**Biology	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	
MATH 130	*Fundamental Math.	3		or ECON 235 Principles	
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2		of Economics	3
			CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
			HIST 133	World Civilization	3
			PE	Physical Education	1/2
			TOTAL		16 1/2
	TOTAL	12 1/2			

*MATH 131-2 Algebra (3) for the student majoring in Mathematics whose entrance test results area above the cut-off point.

** The intended science major who makes a score above the cut-off point on the science entrance test may go directly into his/her major.

SUMMER FOLLOWING THE FRESHMAN YEAR

HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	<u>3</u>
	Total	6

SECOND YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE	Physical Education	1/2	PE	Physical Education	1/2
Beginning requirements for			Major, and/or allowed electives		
Major, and/or allowed electives			12-14		
Total			Total		
14 1/2 - 16 1/2			14 1/2 - 16 1/2		

THIRD YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
Major, and/or allowed electives			Major, and/or allowed electives		
17			17		
Total			Total		
17			17		

FOURTH YEAR

First Semester			Second Semester		
Major, and/or allowed electives			Major, and/or allowed electives		
17			17		
Total			Total		
17			12-17		

This allows the student a total of the following number of credit hours in the given categories:

General Education	45
Major Area	36-54
Electives or Concentration	21-39

ENRICHMENT PROGRAMS FOR DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROVISIONS AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR STUDENTS NEEDING HELP

The Special Programs offered by Saint Augustine's College include one designed specifically for entering freshmen, called the Differentiated Curricula, as well as a different one for students beyond the freshman level, called the Developmental Education Program.

BASIC PHILOSOPHY

Educational opportunity has granted success to some students, but the lack of it has caused many to be in need of special compensatory education.

The faculty and staff of Saint Augustine's College are prepared to meet the particular needs of individual students in the varied differentiated programs wherever these needs are identified. They afford the chance for the student to continue with the needed help he/she needs educationally in order to continue in college. The Differentiated Curricula Program receives the student as he/she is, provides services in areas of need, counseling, tutoring, development of reading skills, and other areas of specific need - under the guidance of teachers, counselors, fellow students. The level of work is brought up to the level of expected performance. At such time, he/she is placed in a regular curriculum of activity. The following formula is applied:

**DIAGNOSED NEED plus PROGRAMMED HELP equals
NORMAL PERFORMANCE**

BASES FOR THE SPECIAL PROGRAMS

As students differ, so do their needs. The major thrust of the Special Programs is to fill the needs of all students who are already in attendance at the college, or who will be accepted as freshman students.

SPECIFIC BASES - FOR WHOM IS PROGRAM DESIGNED?

The Differentiated Program is designed for entering freshmen whose academic records suggest the need for additional enrichment experiences.

The Developmental Education Program is designed for the sophomore, junior, and/or senior of academic probationary status who needs the second chance for continuing pursuit of a college education.

MEANS OF IMPLEMENTING THE DIFFERENTIATED PROGRAM

The Differentiated Program will comprise three tracts to be referred to as Tract A, Tract B, and Tract C.

Freshman students will be identified and placed in the provided curriculum, each according to his/her special needs. Students whose academic records indicate that they have need for additional training in English and the communicative skills will be placed in Tract A.

Tract A. The student participating in Tract A is given the following considerations:

1. He or she will carry a minimum of 12 1/2 semester-hour credits during the first semester of the freshman year.
2. He or she will receive semester-hour credits for all courses in which enrolled upon successful completion of those courses.
3. He or she will be relieved of courses that require much reading and verbal skills until he/she has become proficient in those areas.
4. He or she may attain the level of the regular student by the end of the first semester — or at the latest by the end of the first year.

5. He or she may continue the communication course into the second semester receiving a grade of incomplete at the end of the first semester only if he/she has not acquired the desired level of proficiency in reading by the end of the first semester.
6. He or she may begin the World Civilization sequence either the first or second semester - depending on whether or not he/she needs the English 120 Communication course.
7. He or she may begin the foreign language sequence the first semester of his/her sophomore year.
8. He or she may begin the requirements for his/her major, professional education and/or allowed electives the first semester of his/her sophomore year.
9. He or she may graduate in four years and one semester.
10. He or she may avoid undue risk of failure.
11. He or she may experience enrichment without stigma.
12. He or she may stem the education gap to successfully earning the Bachelor's degree in his/her area of major interest.

The freshman students whose records do not indicate the need for special additional enrichment will be placed on a regular curriculum referred to as Tract B.

Tract B. The student participating in Tract B will receive the following considerations:

1. He/she may take as many as 17 semester-hour credits.
2. He/she may take as few as 14 semester-hour credits and be considered a fulltime student.
3. He/she may participate in the unlimited cut system the first semester, provided that he/she has achieved a satisfactory academic average.
4. He/she may progress with normal or above chance for success.

Freshman students eligible for advanced placement, and other students with averages of "B" or above may, with special permission, participate in the Tract C curriculum.

Tract C. The student participating in Tract C will receive the following considerations:

1. He/she may carry more than 17 semester-hour credits if such is:
 - a. Requested by him/her;
 - b. Recommended by his/her advisor;
 - c. Approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

2. He/she may participate in the Honors Study Program .
3. He/she may participate in the Independent Study Program.
4. He/she may participate in the unlimited cut system.
5. He/she is not expected to fail .

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM - SECOND CHANCE

Second Chance refers to the Developmental Education Program designed to raise the academic probationary student from that level of functioning to the acceptable standard. It offers the opportunity for the student to follow a special program geared to his/her ability, and, at the same time, provides for him/her either to continue the pursuit of a declared major area or to make a change to a major area for which he/she is better suited.

Second Chance is offered for the sophomore or higher level student who specifies that he/she wishes to come into the program rather than be dropped for academic reasons.

PROVISION OF THE PROGRAM

The Program provides the following benefits and special privileges:

- Faculty with special qualifications attuned to Developmental Education.
- Counselors with the definite task orientation to student counseling needs and services.
- Tutors for classroom services and dormitory availability.
- Registration privileges for the programs.
- Materials and techniques to facilitate learning.
- Tendency toward individualized instruction.
- Greater chance for success.

ADVISOR-ADVISEE RELATIONSHIP

The advisor will work closely with the chairman of the department in the student's major area of concentration to be sure that the advice he gives accomplishes the task in the correct sense. There should exist tridimensional bounds for student success, to wit.:

Method by which he/she enters. To enter the Second Chance Program, the academic probationary student must apply to be admitted to the program, at which time the student signs a pledge agreeing to follow the specific program designed to meet his/her individual needs.

Expectations. The expectations of the student entering the Developmental Education Program are that, in addition to the above pledge, he/she must meet the following requirements in order to raise his/her grade point average to acceptable level:

1. Required regular reporting to counselors.
2. Repeating of certain designated courses (i.e. courses which have been failed by the student).
3. Taking a reduced load as prescribed by the counselors.
4. Attending the tutorial program.
5. Following the regular cut system (the unlimited cut system does not apply).

At the end of each semester the student's academic performance will be reevaluated. Once the student attains a "C" or higher grade point average, he/she no longer will be required to participate in the Developmental Program.

RECOMMENDED STUDY PROCEDURE

The study procedure is to be designed and prescribed by the counselors in cooperation with the faculty members, personnel staff, and tutors working in the program.

TUTORIAL PROGRAM

The Tutorial Program will prevail as planned by counselors both within classrooms and within dormitories. Students will be assigned to tutoring groups, or to special tutors.

ROLE OF THE ADVISOR

The Advisor's role is vital to the success of the Special Programs. He is an intricate part of the composite structure of the program. Both he and his advisee recognize this and know that the success of either is dependent upon that of the other.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

MISSION

The organizational structure of Saint Augustine's College includes a Division of Business which offers seven major concentrations: Accounting, Business Administration, Business Education, Computer Science, Economics, Management, and Office Administration.

The primary purpose of the Division of Business is to provide a high-quality program of intellectual and professional education in business for young men and women who wish to achieve responsible positions in business and non-profit organizations, to enter education at the secondary level or above, to serve as executive secretaries, office managers, to pursue graduate studies, and to provide a continuing service to business, government and non-profit organizations in the nation.

Objectives

The major objectives of the Division of Business are to:

1. Prepare students for careers in the general field of business, industrial management, accounting, and computer science;
2. Teach basic principles of management and help students to acquire the skills needed for ownership and other positions related to the managerial capacity and community needs;
3. Encourage majors to become managers and business executives; as well as to become entrepreneurs;
4. Offer courses that prepare students to teach business and secretarial science and serve as administrative assistants;
5. Provide a foundation for graduate studies.

Accounting

Students are required to take 33 hours of accounting. These courses prepare them to obtain various accounting positions with private industry or to join the government as Tax Revenue Agents and Government Accountants.. Students who complete more than 24 hours of accounting are not required to take the Civil Service Examination in order to secure employment with the government.

This area of concentration is designed to:

1. Train students to become professional accountants.
2. Prepare them to become Certified Public Accountants.

Business Administration

The Business Administration Curriculum gives the student concentrated business training for active participation in the business field as administrators, accountants, financiers, or supervisors in government or private industry. The program is designed to:

1. Increase the student's knowledge of business operations.
2. Develop the student's ability to use the scientific approach to the solution of business problems.

Business Education

The Business Education Curriculum is offered for those students who intend to enter education in the secondary level or above in the area of business. However, the versatility of training offered enables these students to become proficient in secretarial skills.

Computer Science

The Computer Science Curriculum is designed for the student who is interested in gaining a firm foundation in computing concepts and programming. The program enlarges the student's education in areas of computer hardware, software, telecommunications, data base management, simulation, and information systems.

The curriculum is designed to provide graduates with the technical skills and knowledge necessary to function in a wide variety of positions in business and industry. Computer programming and systems engineering skills are emphasized.

Economics

The Economics Curriculum is designed for the student who is desirous of becoming an economic analyst in a government labor department or a business firm, in many local, state, national, and international firms, and in investment programs.

Management

The Management Curriculum is designed for students who intend to seek executive positions in business and government. Efforts are made to train them to approach management in an analytical manner. Majors are taught how to establish sound decision-making processes in business enterprises and government agencies.

Office Administration

The Office Administration Curriculum is designed to develop personnel for managerial level service roles as office executives and administrative secretaries in business, education, government, industry, and other areas.

SPECIAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

All courses that are outlined under the specific program are requirements for the designated curriculum; namely, Accounting, Business Administration, Business Education, Computer Science, Economics, Management, and Office Administration.

Business majors are required to attend all departmental programs, forums, and activities. Memberships in Phi Beta Lambda, The Business and Office Education Club, The Society for Advancement of Management, and The National Association of Black Accountants are highly recommended.

Delta Mu Delta is listed among national honor societies. Junior standing and a cumulative average of 3.2 are required.

Business Education majors wishing to receive field experience through student teaching are required to have at least a "C+" average in the skill courses.

Students who have had one or more years of formal instruction in typewriting will be exempted from Typewriting 241 based upon an acceptable performance on an achievement test administered during the second semester of the freshman year. Elementary typewriting is required of all Business Education students, but it is optional for all other business majors.

The following courses are required core courses for all majors: Fundamentals of Math 130; Introduction to Business 132; Economics 235-236; Business Communications 223; Accounting 231-232; Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions 61; Principles of Management 252; and Introduction to Computers 201.

In all elective courses taken in the Division of Business, students must make a minimum of a "C" grade.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

General Education Requirements

Requirements of Majors of Business Education, Business Administration, Accounting, Management, Computer Science, Economics, and Office Administration

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
ENG	131	English Composition	3
ENG	132	English Composition	3
ENG	221	Humanities	2
ENG	222	Humanities	2
ENG	121	Speech	2
HIST	133	World Civilization	3
HIST	134	World Civilization	3
FRESH STUDIES	150	College Dynamics	1
PE	100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE	104,105,106	Physical Education	1 1/2
BIOL	131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM	131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
PHIL	431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs (or)	
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
MATH	130	Mathematics	3
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
*SOC	132	Intro. to Sociology	3
Total			43

All majors in the Division of Business will be awarded the Bachelor of Science degree. (Approved by the Board of Trustees, Spring, 1976.)

*Not required of Business Education Majors

MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communication	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	326	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers (BASIC)	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	441	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS	442	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS	443	CPA Review	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	471	Auditing	3
BUS	444	Municipal and Governmental Accounting	3
Total			67

MAJOR IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (General)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communication	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	326	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	2

BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	453	Risk Management	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers (BASIC)	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
Total			67

MAJORS IN BUSINESS EDUCATION

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS	223	Business Communication	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	233	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS	234	Elementary Shorthand	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	241	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS	242	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	331	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS	332	Advanced Shorthand	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers (BASIC)	3
BUS	344	Principles of Business Education	3
BUS	371	Information Processing	2
EDUCA	342	Methods of Teaching Bus. Subjects	3
BUS	434	Secretarial Practice	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
PSYCH	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	331	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	461	Directed Student Teaching	6
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Reading Instructions	3
EDUCA	465	Seminar in Education	3
Total			85

MAJOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers (BASIC)	3
MATH	131	College Algebra	3
MATH	132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
CSC	202	Introduction to PL/1 Language	3
CSC	301	Principles of Programming (FORTRAN)	3
CSC	302	Principles of Programming (COBOL)	3
CSC	303	Assembly Languages I, II, III	3
CSC	304	Programming Systems I	3
CSC	401	Management Information Systems, eg. PERT, etc.	3
CSC	402	System Analysis	3
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	351	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
BUS	451	International Business	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	454	Business Policy	3
MATH	231	Calculus I	3
Total			78

MAJOR IN ECONOMICS

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235-236	Principles of Economics	6
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
ECON	331	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	3
ECON	332	Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
ECON	251	Principles of Marketing	3
ECON	333	Quantitative Methods	3

ECON	406	Urban Economics	3
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
ECON	435	Seminar on Current Economic Topics	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
ECON	452	International Economics	3
ECON	455	Transportation	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
ECON		Economics Electives	<u>6</u>
		Total	62

MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	261	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	363	Production Management	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	451	International Business	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	454	Business Policy	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	<u>3</u>
		Total	68

MAJOR IN OFFICE ADMINISTRATION

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Math Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	233	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS	234	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
BUS	241	Elementary Typing	2
BUS	242	Elementary Typing	2
BUS	235	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	236	Business Communications	2
BUS	242	Intermediate Typing	2
BUS	331	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS	332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS	340	Introduction to Information Processing	3
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	371	Information Processing	2
BUS	434	Secretarial Practice	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	473	Administrative Office Management	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
BUS	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
		Total	77

ACCOUNTING DESCRIPTIVE TITLE

First Semester			First Year		Second Semester	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3	
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3	
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3	
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis		
FR STD 150	College Dynamics	1		for Business Decisions	3	
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	PE	Physical Education	1/2	
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2	

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester			
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3	
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2	
PE	Physical Education	1/2	PE	Physical Education	1/2	
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2	
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	
ELECTIVES	(Open)	3	ELECTIVES	(Open)	3	
Total		17 1/2	Total		16 1/2	

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester			
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3	
BUS 339	Business Machines	2	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3	
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate		
POL SC 131	Amer. Government	3		Finance	3	
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3	
			CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	
Total		14	Total		15	

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester			
BUS 435	Office Internship	3	BUS 443	CPA Review	3	
BUS 338	Business Law	3	BUS 442	Advanced Accounting	3	
BUS 441	Advanced Accounting	3	BUS 471	Auditing	3	
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	PHIL 431	General Education:		
BUS 444	Municipal and Gov.			Origins of Beliefs or		
	Accounting	3		Ethics	3	
			ELECTIVE	(Related)	3	
Total		15	Total		15	

MAJOR IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION DESCRIPTIVE TITLE

First Year			Second Semester			
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3	
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3	
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis		
FR STD150	College Dynamics	1		for Business Decisions	3	
ENG 121	Speech	2	BUS 132	Intro to Business	3	
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2	
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	PE	Physical Education	1/2	
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2	

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
PE	Physical Education	1/2	PE	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	ELECTIVE	(Open)	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 326	Inter Accounting	3
ECON 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 336	Business Law	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate	
POL SC 131	American Government	3		Finance	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	ELECTIVE	(Open)	3
Total		17	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 453	Risk Management	3	PHIL 431	General Education:	
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
ELECTIVE	(Open)	3	ECON 461	Labor Mgt.	3
			BUS 435	Office Internship	3
Total		15	Total		12

BUSINESS EDUCATION

First Year DESCRIPTIVE TITLE

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund of Physical Sci.	3
FR STD150	College Dynamics	1	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis	
ENG 121	Speech	2		for Buiness Decisions	3
MATH 130	Fund of Mathematics	3	BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
PE 101	Physical Education	1/2	PE 102	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 241	Elem. Typing	2	BUS 232	Prin of Accounting	3
BUS 233	Elem Shorthand	3	BUS 234	Elem. Shorthand	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	BUS 232	Elem. Typing	2
BUS 235	Prin of Economics	3	BUS 236	Prin of Economics	3
PE 201	Physical Education	1/2	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Edu.	2
			PE 202	Physical Education	1/2
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 340	Info Processing	3	BUS 332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 331	Advanced Shorthand	3	BUS 344	Prin. of Business Educa.	3
PSYCH 321	Educa. Psychology	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
EDUCA 331	Prin of Sec. Educa.	3	BUS 434	Secretarial practice	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of		CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
	Reading Instruction	3			
BUS 252	Prin of Management	3			
	Total	18		Total	15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 342	The Teaching of		EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	6
	Business Subjects	3	EDUCA 461	Directed Student	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2		Teaching	6
EDUCA 432	Tests/Measurements	3			
PSYCH 332	Psych of Adolescence	3			
PHIL 431	General Education:				
	Origin of Beliefs or				
	Ethics	3			
BUS 435	Office Internship	3			
	Total	17		Total	12

*A placement test will be administered to students who have had one year or more of Typewriting and Shorthand to determine the course in which they should enroll. A copy of the student's placement test should be placed in his/her permanent departmental folder, and the approved hours for exemption must be completed in other business courses.

**MAJOR IN
COMPUTER SCIENCE
First Year
DESCRIPTIVE TITLE**

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fund of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
FR STDS150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	PE	Physical Education	1/2
Total		15 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin of Accounting	3
CSC 201	Intro to Computers and Orientation (BASIC)	3	CSC 202	Intro to PL/1-Language	3
BUS 235	Prin of Economics	3	ENG 221	Humanities	2
BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2	BUS 236	Prin of Economics	3
			HPE	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 222	Humanities	2	HIST 332	American Government	3
CSC 301	Prin of Programming FORTRAN	3	BUS 252	Prin of Management	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	CSC 303	Assembly Languages I, II, and III	3
MATH 230	Intro to Logics	3	CSC 304	Programming Systems	3
CSC 302	Prin of Programming COBOL	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3	BUS 351	Business and Corporate Finance	3
PE	Physical Education	1/2			
Total		17 1/2	Total		18

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 451	International Business	3	CSC 402	Systems Analysis	3
BUS 445	Personnel Mgt.	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
CSC 401	Principles of Paschal Systems, e.g. PERT	3	BUS 454	Business Policy	3
ELECTIVE	(Open)	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3	PHIL 432	Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Total		15	Total		15

B.S. IN ECONOMICS
First Year
DESCRIPTIVE TITLE

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 143	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund of Phy. Science	3
FR STDS 150	College Dynamics	1	PE	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3
Total		15 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 332	Gen Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin of Economics	3
BUS 261	Math Analysis for		BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
	Business Decisions	3	ELECTIVE (Open)		3
PE	Physical Education	1/2	PE	Physical Education	1/2
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3			
Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 331	Interm Micro Theory	3	BUS 350	Bus. Corp. Finance	3
BUS 231	Prin of Marketing	3	ECON 332	Interm. Macro Theory	3
ELECTIVE (Open)		3	BUS 333	Quantitative Methods	3
POL SC 131	American Government	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	CSC 201	Intro to Computers	3
Total		15	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 406	Urban Economics	3	ECON	Seminar on Current	
	Business Electives	6		Economics Topics	3
	Economics Electives	6	Business Electives		9
			PHIL 431	General Education:	
				Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
			ELECTIVE (Open)		3
Total		15	Total		18

MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT
First Year
DESCRIPTIVE TITLE

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis	
ENG 131	English Composition	3		for Business Decisions	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
FR STDS 150	College Dynamics	1	PE	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3 ✓	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 261	Mathematical Analysis		PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
	for Business Decisions	3	PE	Physical Education	1/2
PE	Physical Education	1/2	POL SC 131	American Government	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	BUS 223	Business	
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3		Communications	2
Total		17 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
ECON 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate	
BUS 338	Business Law	3		Finance	3
ELECTIVE	(Related)	3	ELECTIVE	(Open)	3
BUS 363	Production Mgmt.	3 ✓	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
Total		18	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3 ✓
BUS 451	International Business	3	BUS 454	Business Policy	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	ECON 461	Labor Mgmt Relations	3
ELECTIVES	(Related)	6	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin	
				of Beliefs or	
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
			BUS 435	Office Internship	3 ✓
Total		15	Total		15

OFFICE ADMINISTRATION

First Year

DESCRIPTIVE TITLE

First Semester			Second Semester		
Eng 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
FR STDS 150	College Dynamics	1	BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	MATH 131	Math Analysis for	
BUS 130	Fund of Mathematics	3		Business Decisions	3
PE	Physical Education	1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
BUS 241	Keyboarding I	2	BUS 234	Elem. Shorthand	3
BUS 233	Elem. Shorthand	3	BUS 242	Keyboarding II	2
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 235	Prin. of Economics	3	BUS 236	Prin. of Economics	3
Total		16 1/2	Total		15 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 340	Info Processing I	3	BUS 322	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 331	Advanced Shorthand	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2	BUS 434	Secretarial Practice	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3	BUS 341	Info Processing II	3
Total		17	Total		18

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	BUS 445	Personnel Management	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3	BUS 433	Office Management	3
HIST 332	American Government	3	BUS 436	Money and Banking	3
ELECTIVE	(Related)	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin	
BUS 343	Microcomputer			of Beliefs or	
	Software Applications	3	PHIL 431	Ethics	3
			ELECTIVE	(Open)	3
Total		15	Total		15

COURSE DESCRIPTION

BUS 132. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS. This is a first year course in general business and planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors.
(3) Fall and Spring.

BUS 161. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISIONS. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, combinational analysis, basic concepts of probability, descriptive statistics, linear equations, linear pro-

gramming, and other basic topics which will prepare business majors for quantitative decisions in business. **Prerequisite: MATH 130 Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3) Spring.**

BUS 223. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS. This course consists of a brief review of the basic principles of English grammar, and a study of oral and written business communications, designed especially for business majors. **Prerequisite: ENG 132. (2) Spring.**

BUS 231-232. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING. Fundamental accounting principles involving the theory of debits and credits as applied to operations of sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. The composing and analysis, and interpretation of financial statements are stressed. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 233-234. ELEMENTARY SHORTHAND. A beginner's course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 80 words per minute. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 241-242. KEYBOARDING. A beginner's course of one year that should enable the student to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 40 words per minute should have been attained. Business majors are given preference. Fee \$10.00 per semester. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ECON 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING. A general survey of marketing to acquaint the student with the various marketing functions and the performance of these functions in our economy. **Prerequisite: BUS 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 252. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT. Analysis of the basic management functions of planning, managing, and evaluating. **Prerequisite: BUS 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 261. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISIONS. This course essentially covers basic topics in calculus, linear and matrix algebra, graphs and statistics that are commonly used in making business decisions. **Prerequisite: BUS 161. (3) Fall.**

BUS 331-332. ADVANCED SHORTHAND. This course is planned to train and develop students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 120 words per minute. **Prerequisites: BUS 241-242. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 333. INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING. Designed to teach the students basic income tax concepts, the history and current legislative developments, applications to individuals, partnerships and corporations; and tax research. **Prerequisite: BUS 231-232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 325-326. INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING. A study of detailed accounts included on Balance Sheets, income statements, and statements of changes in financial position. Emphasizes financial statement disclosures, and generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board and the Accounting Principles Board. **Prerequisites: BUS 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

BUS 336. COST ACCOUNTING. An introductory course in cost theory and practice relative to managerial control. A thorough study of cost systems including job orders, process, and standards costs. Cost control is stressed. Prerequisites: **MATH 130, BUS 161, and BUS 231-232. (3) Fall.**

CSC 201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS. A course to familiarize the student with the computer as a business tool that can more efficiently do all that the human brain can do except originate an idea. Prerequisites: **MATH 130, BUS 161. (3) Fall and Spring.**

BUS 338. BUSINESS LAW. A study of legal principles, practices and procedures, especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. Prerequisite: **BUS 132. (3) Fall.**

BUS 339. BUSINESS MACHINES. An introductory course for the purpose of teaching and familiarizing the student with the operations of modern office machines and equipment. Fee \$10.00. Prerequisite: **BUS 161. (2) Fall.**

BUS 340. INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION PROCESSING. An introductory course primarily for the purpose of teaching and familiarizing the student (Office Administration Majors) with the operation of word processing equipment and preparing the students for careers in Information Processing Administrative Support Systems. This is a one semester course designed to introduce students to the environment, workflow, and layout of directorial aspects. The development and future outlook of information processing is also explored. Fee \$30.00. Prerequisite: **BUS 241.**

BUS 341. INFORMATION PROCESSING. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of information processing. On completion of the course a minimum keyboarding of 60 words per minute should have been attained. Fee \$10.00 per semester. Prerequisites: **BUS 241-242 and 340. (2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

BUS 343. MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS. This course is designed to provide knowledge of microcomputer applications for business purposes. Hands-on experience on microcomputers with emphasis on specific business applications is provided to solve practical problems while using electronic spreadsheets, word processing, and database software programs. Prior knowledge of microcomputer is not required. Prerequisites: **BUS 241-242, Junior Standing.**

BUS 344. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS EDUCATION. Designed particularly for business education teachers. The course deals with the meaning, purpose and scope of the business education curriculum. Available for undergraduate and in-service teachers. Prerequisite: **EDUCA 233. (3) Spring.**

BUS 350. BUSINESS AND CORPORATE FINANCE. A study of the principles and practices of business financing, with particular attention given to the problems of corporations. The methods of raising permanent capital, the nature of the security markets, and the problems of current financing are examined. Prerequisites: **BUS 231-232. (3) Spring.**

BUS 361. ADVERTISING. Examination of the firm's personal marketing communications functions, mass communications theories and concepts. A study of advertising and its relationship to the marketing program of the firm. **Prerequisite:** BUS 132. (3) Fall.

BUS 363. PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT. This course develops students' ability to recognize, analyze, and solve typical problems in the management of production operations. **Prerequisites:** BUS 161, BUS 252. (3) Fall.

BUS 433. ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE MANAGEMENT. An introductory course in supervisory management providing information needed to be an effective manager of today's offices. Emphasis is placed upon the office work environment, information systems management, office automation, office productivity, and human resources management. **Prerequisite:** BUS 252, Senior Standing. (3) Spring.

BUS 434. SECRETARIAL PRACTICE. Terminal course in secretarial science designed to correlate previously acquired knowledge in skills courses in the training of efficient secretaries, business personnel, and business teachers. Special emphasis is placed on the operation of modern business machines and word processing. **Prerequisite:** BUS 331. (3) Spring.

BUS 435. OFFICE INTERNSHIP. An intern program that permits students to gain actual office experience in local institutions or business concerns. Not to be taken with student teaching. Fee \$25.00. **Prerequisite:** Senior Standing. Fall and Spring.

BUS 438. INVESTMENT ANALYSIS. Theory of investment value, fundamental security analysis and evaluation of special types of securities. **Prerequisite:** BUS 350.

BUS 441-442. ADVANCED ACCOUNTING. This is a one-year course which deals with the advanced study of accounting principles and practices as applied in proprietorship, partnership, and corporate accounting. Emphasis is put on realization and liquidation, parent and subsidiary accounting, consolidated statements and supporting schedules, and accounting for mergers. **Prerequisites:** BUS 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.

BUS 443. CPA REVIEW. Approaches of accounting theory and practice in solving problems confronting business management; approaches in general and specific techniques in preparing solutions for CPA examination problems. **Prerequisites:** BUS 231, 232, 325, 326, 441. (3) Spring.

BUS 444. MUNICIPAL AND GOVERNMENTAL ACCOUNTING. Theory and application of accounting within governmental organizations, including fund allocations, disbursements and legal requirements. **Prerequisites:** BUS 231, 232, 325, 326. (3) Spring.

BUS 445. PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT. Internal problems of business management of labor, administrative and staff personnel. Studies of job analysis, recruitment, selection, training, and job adjustment. Detailed disciplinary and dismissal policies. **Prerequisites:** BUS 132, BUS 252. (3) Fall.

BUS 446. BUSINESS STATISTICS. Elementary theory of probability; frequency and density functions, expected values and variances, fundamental concepts of statistical inference. **Prerequisites:** BUS 161. (3) Spring.

BUS 451. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS. The basic principles, organizational structures, and operational procedures of international finance, production, marketing, and personnel; the complexities of multi-national business organizations. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.

BUS 452. HUMAN BEHAVIOR. Human behavior in business as a generic class of organization within the social order. The relationship of the individual worker and manager to the organizations, management from a behavioral point of view, stability and change within business organizations, an examination of human resource development from economic and business views; emphasis placed on recent research and developments related to on-the-job training, discrimination, and migration. **Prerequisites:** Business 132, 252, PSYCH 232. (3) Spring.

BUS 453. RISK MANAGEMENT. This course surveys the backgrounds, principles, and practices of all forms of insurance. The five principal kinds of commercial insurance (fire, casualty, marine, life, and corporate suretyship) are emphasized. **Prerequisite:** BUS 252. (3)

BUS 454. BUSINESS POLICY. Study of functions and responsibilities of general management, problems affecting character and success of total enterprise, molding of organization character, definition of goals, and mobilization of resources for the attainment of goals. **Prerequisites:** BUS 251, 350. (3) Spring.

BUS 471. AUDITING. A study of Ethics and Auditing theory and standards, preparation of Audit Reports and Computer Auditing. Includes specific techniques in preparing solutions for CPA Examination problems. Rationale: Omission. **Prerequisites:** BUS 231, 232, 325, 326, 441, 442. (3) Spring

RELATED ECONOMICS COURSES

200 Series

ECON 235-236. Principles of Economics I and II

300 Series

ECON 251	Principles of Marketing
ECON 331	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
ECON 332	Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
ECON 355	History of Economic Thought
ECON 452	International Economics
BUS 350	Corporate Finance

400 Series

ECON 403	Comparative Economic Systems
ECON 406	Urban Economics
ECON 430	Economic Development
ECON 435	Current Economic Topics or Seminar

ECON 436	Money and Banking
ECON 437	Labor Problems
ECON 455	Transportation

ECONOMIC COURSES

ECON 235-236. PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS. Man's activity as an individual and as a member of society in seeking material welfare; production, consumption; our capitalistic system; markets and price determination. Emphasizing the economic problems of Afro-Americans. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.

ECON 331. INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY. An extension and elaboration of elementary price and allocation theory with emphasis on techniques and methods of analysis. Business firm, cost and revenue, consumer behavior, marginal analysis, market demand and supply. Market structure and function; Factor markets. **Prerequisites:** BUS 235-236. (3) Fall.

ECON 332. INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMIC THEORY. An extension and elaboration of elementary aggregate income and employment analysis; emphasis on the essential principles and concepts used in the determination of income and employment, the rate of economic growth, and the general price level. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.

ECON 333. QUANTITATIVE METHODS. The most fundamental aspects of the mathematical methods — those encountered daily in the current economic literature. A study of the concepts of sets, set operations, relations and functions, matrix algebra, differential equations and difference equations, and the rudimentary notions of convex sets. **Prerequisites:** MATH 131, ECON 235-236, or permission of the instructor. (3) Spring or Fall. A2

ECON 355. HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT. The growth and development of economic theory from Early Africa to the present, including the mercantilist, classiscal, marginalist, and Keynesian schools of thought. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.

ECON 403. COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS. A comparative analysis of capitalism, socialism, communism, and fascism, as alternate forms of economic organization. Study and evaluation of these economic systems in dealing with fundamental economic problems, such as choices between goals, the allocation of resources, the maintenance of full and stable employment and production, capital accumulation, technological advancement, income distribution, and consumer welfare. **Prerequisite:** BUS 332. (3) Fall.

ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS. Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems; location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. (3) Fall or Spring.

ECON 430. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT. The socioeconomic dynamics of poor areas; factors underlying economic progress of nations and geographic areas; analysis of resources, manufacturing and agricultural productivity, S & I trade, nonetary and banking system, and fiscal system. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Fall or Spring.

ECON 435. CURRENT ECONOMIC TOPICS. The application of economic techniques and analytical methods to not less than five current topics, which may vary from semester to semester, selected by instructor, for senior economics majors. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.

ECON 436. MONEY AND BANKING. The principles of money, analysis and of the monetary systems and their operations, the role of credit in modern banking, the problem of gold, deposit and earnings operations of banks; interbank relations, the Federal Reserve System, and contemporary money and banking problems in the U.S. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.

ECON 452. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS. A study of the major problems and processes of international specialization and trade; investment and monetary relations; international trade accounting; exchange rates; tariffs and other restrictions on trade. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.

ECON 455. TRANSPORTATION. Emphasis is placed on the economic organization for functioning of the transporting industries. Impact on industrial locations, prices and markets. The nature of public policy in transportation. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Fall or Spring.

ECON 461. LABOR MANAGEMENT RELATIONS. Capitalism and the status of labor, history of the labor movement, wage theory, wealth and income distribution, hours of work, unemployment and unemployment relief, aged workers, child labor, women in industry, labor organizations and government and labor. **Prerequisites:** ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.

CSC 201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS (BASIC). This course is designed to acquaint the student with the knowledge concerning computers, information processing and algorithms which is necessary to the understanding of programming languages. While no specific programming language is introduced in the course, the student will get an understanding of how to organize and execute programs in any language. Fee \$15.00. **Prerequisite:** MATH 130. (3) Fall and Spring.

CSC 202. INTRODUCTION TO PL/1 LANGUAGE. This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of PL/1. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed; Debugging and verification of program, computer solution of numerical and non-numerical problems using P/1. Fee \$15.00. **Prerequisite:** MATH 130. (3) Fall.

CSC 301. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING (FORTRAN). This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of FORTRAN. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed, so this course will deal specifically with the FORTRAN programming language and its underlying compiler. Debugging and verification programs. Problem solving using FORTRAN. Fee \$15.00. **Prerequisites:** CSC 201. (3) Fall.

CSC 302. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING (COBOL). This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of COBOL. With primary objective of basic competence in writing and running programs in standard COBOL for a variety of applications. Fee \$15.00. **Prerequisite:** CSC 201. (3) Fall.

CSC 303. ASSEMBLY LANGUAGES I,II,III. This course covers basic computer organization, central processing units, main memory, address structure, data representation, error conditions input-output devices, the arithmetic and logic unit, auxiliary storage devices, symbolic coding and assembly systems. Fee \$15.00. **Prerequisite: CSC 202. (3) Fall.**

CSC 304. PROGRAMMING SYSTEMS. Programming systems purpose, function of various types of systems. Familiarization of basic knowledge of programming systems concepts for mastering any specific system. Fee \$20.00. **Prerequisite: CSC 304. (3) Fall.**

CSC 401. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS. Data and information processing concepts; classifying and coding; general file storage consideration; data structure concepts; information systems development methodology. **Prerequisite: CSC 304. Fall.**

CSC 402. SYSTEMS ANALYSIS. The development of new systems and analysis of existing systems. Computer system for management. Fee \$20.00. **Prerequisite: CSC 303. (3) Spring.**

CSC 403. COMPUTER AUGMENTED ACCOUNTING. Application of the computer to solve accounting and business problems. Fee \$25.00. **Prerequisites: CSC 202, BUS 231-232. (3) Spring.**



DIVISION OF EDUCATION

ORGANIZATION OF THE DIVISION

A. Department of Education

1. Objectives of Teacher Education
2. Requirements for admission to Teacher Education
3. The interdepartmental program for Teacher Education
 - a. General education requirements for all teachers
 - b. Academic specialization for the secondary and special subject teacher
 - c. Elementary education and curriculum
 1. The elementary education sequence
 2. Academic specialization for elementary teachers
 3. Psychology area
5. Professional education requirements
 - a. Courses in education and psychology
 - b. Student teaching
 - c. Initial certification requirements
6. Description of courses

B. Department of Physical Education

1. Objectives
2. The physical education curriculum
3. Description of courses

C. Services in College Dynamics and Guidance

1. College Dynamics
2. Guidance and Evaluation in Teacher Education
3. Teacher placement and follow-up

MISSION AND OBJECTIVES

The chief mission of the Division of Education is the administration of the teacher education policies of the college in collaboration with the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. This involves elementary education (early childhood education, K-4, and intermediate, 4-6); secondary education 9-12; and special subjects, K-12. A second function is a liaison administrative relation with all major departments which prepare teachers. The Division of Education serves all students in relationship with some phases of psychology and orientation programs of the college.

The objectives of the Division of Education are as follows:

1. To administer Professional Education
2. To provide administration for the Department of Education
3. To Provide administration for the Department of Physical Education
4. To provide services in College Dynamics and Guidance
5. To provide courses in psychology as a service area
6. To promote psychology as an area in which students may earn a major through a cooperative arrangement with North Carolina State University and Meredith College.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

The mission of the Department of Education is to prepare competent personnel in the field of elementary education (early childhood education, K-4, and intermediate, 4-6). Saint Augustine's purpose is to help student majors develop their full intellectual powers and to strengthen their awareness of their unique personalities through individualized professional development. The Department of Education provides special services and professional courses for all Teacher Education candidates which are properly integrated in a strong liberal arts discipline to prepare sensitive, perceptive teacher trainees for leadership. In keeping with the goals of the program and of the college, each graduate will;

1. complete a liberal arts education, an aid to survival in a rapidly-changing world.
2. demonstrate competency in teaching young children, our hope for the future.
3. develop an understanding of individual differences.
4. strengthen the attributes of optimism, hope, adaptability, and belief in positive change.

An emphasis on special education has been added to the program in order to better prepare elementary education graduates for the challenges of today's classrooms.

Objectives of Teacher Education

1. To develop the basic understandings, skills, and attitudes germane to an educational profession in general and the teaching profession in particular, as a background for advanced and graduate study in education.
2. To provide professional orientation and preparation for teachers in early childhood and elementary education.
3. To cooperate with the various departments in the arts and sciences in preparing teachers for the secondary and special subject fields.
4. To provide professional laboratory experiences, along with the appropriate placement and supervision, aimed toward initial certification. A Certification in the following fields specified and approved by the State Department of Public Instruction:

Elementary Education

Early Childhood Education
Intermediate Education

Secondary Education

Business Education
English
Foreign Language
French
Mathematics
Biology
Social Studies

Special Subjects

Music
Physical Education

Requirements for Admission to Teacher Education

During the sophomore year any student of the college who has the personality and interest in becoming a teacher and has at least an overall average of 2.35 may apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program of the College. The following procedure should be followed in making application:

1. The student enrolls in the first required professional course, EDUCA 233 - Foundations of Education.
2. While enrolled in the course, the student must take the required tests listed in this catalogue. In addition, each student prepares an autobiography and is interviewed by the Director of Student Teaching or his designee.
3. A formal application is submitted during the course or after the successful completion of the course, or, upon arrival at this institution, if the student is a transfer student who has completed the equivalent of a course in educational foundations.
4. Appropriate information, including indications of English or speech proficiency and certain test scores is recorded on the form. More importantly, validated minimum score requirements on the National Teachers Examination (NTE) - Core Batteries (Communication Skills) and II (General Knowledge) are recorded on the application forms. Then, each student is brought before the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee for consideration.
5. All applicants who have been approved by the Teacher Education Committee, Director of Student Teaching, the Department Heads, Chairman, Division of Education, and the Registrar are formally recommended to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and upon approval are admitted to the Teacher Education Program.
5. The formal completion of admission procedures to the Teacher Education Program should be in effect no later than the beginning of the junior year. Later admissions (as with the case of transfer students) require special counseling and screening.

Teacher Education Committee

The direction and coordination of the Teacher Education Program at Saint Augustine's College is made effective through the Teacher Education Committee. The Chairman of the committee is appointed each year by the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college. The membership includes a representative from each academic area in which this institution prepares teachers. Through this committee there is an all-institutional approach to Teacher Education.

General Education Requirements for All Teachers

General education is defined as courses required of all prospective teachers, regardless of subject matter specialization. Fundamentally, this includes the liberal arts or the cultural background commonly recommended for all undergraduate collegiate programs. For the Teacher Education candidate, as recommended by the Saint Augustine's College Curriculum Council and the Division of Teacher Certi-

fication of the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction, the following listing of required general education courses are repeated here:

	Semester hours
1. College Dynamics	1
2. English Composition and Speech	8
3. World Civilization	6
4. Natural Science	6
5. Sociology or Economics or Cultural Anthropology	3
6. PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or PHIL 432 Ethics	3
7. Required Physical Education (two years)	2
8. Humanities	4
9. Mathematics	3
10. General Psychology	3
11. Foreign Language or Electives	6
12. Free Electives	1
Total	<hr/> 46

Academic Specialization for Secondary and Special Subjects Teachers

Specialization in one or more academic areas is the second of the three basic parts of a Teacher Education Program. Saint Augustine's College offers six (6) major programs leading toward qualifying students for teaching in the secondary schools (grades 6 through 12) and two (2) special subject programs (music and physical education, grades 1 through 12). The semester-hour academic requirements for these eight programs are given below:

Program	Department Represented	Semester Hours
1. Business Education		39
2. English		36
3. Modern Languages (French)		30
4. Biology		48
5. Mathematics		30
6. Social Studies		42
7. Music (18 sem hrs of this for Applied Music)		49.5
8. Physical Education		36

Elementary education curriculum

This section contains (1) the elementary education sequence, consisting of the common elements in the four-year over-all program for elementary teachers, and (2) a definition of the program of academic specialization for elementary teachers

CERTIFICATION UPDATE

Listed below is a brief explanation of the NTE requirements effective February 2, 1984:

- The Professional Knowledge exam (Core Battery III) is required for Initial Certification. A minimum score of 644 was adopted by the State Board of Education on February 1, 1984.
- Specialty Area Exams are required as per prior NTE regulations.

- Beginning July 1, 1984, all students being formally accepted into an approved teacher education program must have satisfied minimum score requirements on Core Batteries I and II prior to formal admission.
- Such admission must occur before the completion of half of the professional studies and in all cases must occur prior to the student teaching assignment. The normal admissions point will be the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year.
- Teaching Area Scores: Minimum teaching area and professional knowledge scores are both required; however, if no teaching score is possible, the professional knowledge score shall satisfy the NTE requirement.

I. THE COMMON FRESHMAN YEAR FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD AND INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY SEQUENCE

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fund of Biology	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
FR STDS 150	College Dynamics	1		Economic, Sociology or Cultural Anthropology	
ART 132/134	Art Elective	3	ART 336	Survey and Craft	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	PE	Physical Education	1/2
MATH 130	Fundamental of Math	3			
	Total	18 1/2		Total	17 1/2

* This program assumes a common freshman year

1. EARLY CHILDHOOD PROGRAM*

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 231	American History		HIST 232	American History	
	To 1865	3		Since 1865	3
EDUCA 233	Found. of Education	3	MATH 232	Modern Math	3
	For. Lang. Elective	3		For. Lang. Elective	3
MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	2	EDUCA 223	Found. of Reading	3
	Total	16 1/2		Total	16 1/2

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 232	Basic Test Taking		EDUCA 336	Children's Literature	3
	Skills	2	EDUCA 324	Teaching of Language	
PSYCH 330	Child Development I	3		Arts	2
EDUCA 325	Early Childhood Curr.	2	PE 442	Prac. and Procedures in	
PE 421	Prac. and Procedures			Physical Education	2
	in Health	2	EDUCA 326	Early Childhood Act.	
EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading	2		and Tech.	2
GEOG 331	or 332 Geography	3	SOC 231	Political Science	2
SOC 231	Modern Soc. Problems		MUSIC 334	Public School/Music	3
	and the Black Exp.	3	SOC 232	Contemp. Family Life	3
	Total	17		Total	17

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	EDUCA 321	Educational Psych.	3
EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	3	EDUCA 432	Early Childhood Ed.	2
PHIL 431	General Education:		EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	9
	Origin of Beliefs	3			
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3			
	Free Electives	1-4			
	Total	18		Total	14

II. INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY PROGRAM

Introduction

The Intermediate Education curriculum is designed to prepare pre-service teachers to teach effectively in the content areas through the use of efficient strategies and up-to-date techniques in grades 4-6. One of the primary goals for this level is to prepare prospective teachers to demonstrate **competency** in their respective areas of study. Moreover, an understanding of child development, learner behavior and attitude adjustment is imperative for teacher success in classroom settings.

Evidence clearly shows that the needs and attention which intermediate grade level students require are enormous; unfortunately, the needs continue to exceed the available resources. Children in this age group are forced to grapple with problems associated with the maturation process, the beginnings of peer/social pressure and general mixed feelings about social standing within the group. It is within this context that many youngsters require constant reassurance (psychological-emotional) and academic assistance.

Program Objectives

- To provide pre-service teachers with "hands-on" field work experience related to the development of the "whole child" . To sensitize Intermediate majors to the social, emotional, and intellectual needs of children in grades 4-6
- To develop the cognitive and social interactive skills of Intermediate education majors so these skills can enable majors to be effective in-service teachers
- To develop a network of resources for the purposes of bringing parents, teachers, and children together to benefit learners in the school setting
- To develop and implement a complete instructional program designed to bring before students positive role models in an active learning environment
- To encourage and prepare the individual to become responsive to the needs created and opportunities afforded by an ever-changing social, economic, and political environment both here and throughout the world
- To expose, as early and fully as possible, students to the world of work and adult values thus enabling students to be more thoughtful regarding decisions about educational goals
- To foster the development of the skills of creative, constructive and critical thinking to enable the student to deal effectively with situations and problems which are new to his/her experience in ways which encourage him/her to think and act in an independent self-fulfilling and responsive manner
- To provide for the development of the individual's marketable skills so that a student is assisted in the achievement of his/her career goals through adequate preparation in areas which require competence in occupational skills
- To develop within each student the knowledge and respect necessary for the appreciation, maintenance, protection, and improvement of the physical environment.

INTERMEDIATE EDUCATION PROGRAM SEQUENCE

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fund of Biology	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
FR STDS 150	College Dynamics	1			
MUS 120	Fundamentals of Music	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2		Free Elective	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3	HPE	Physical Education	1/2
	Total	17	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	MATH 233	Modern Math	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 231	American History		HIST 232	American History	
	To 1865	3		Since 1865	3
	Foreign Lang.	3		Foreign Lang.	3
EDUCA 233	Found. of Education	3	ART 337	Survey in Craft	3
EDUCA 232	Basic Test Taking		EDUCA 223	Found. of Reading	3
	Skills	2			
	Total	16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 324	Teaching of		EDUCA 321	Educational Psych	3
	Language Arts	2			
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3	MUSIC 334	Public School Music	3
EDUCA 337	Curr. and Methods in		HPE 421	Prac. and Procedures in	
	Humanities and			Health	2
	Social Sciences	2	EDUCA 336	Children's Literature	3
HIST 333	Hist. of N.C.	3	EDUCA 338	Curr. & Methods in	
GEOG 331	Geography	3		Natural Sci. & Math	2
EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading	2		Concentration	5
MUS 334	Pub. School Music	3		Total	18
	Total	18			

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 436	Modern Elementary		EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	3
	School	2		Concentration	3
PHIL 431	General Education:				
	Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3			
HPE 422	Pract. & Procedures	2			
	in Health				
	Concentration	6			
	Total	18	Total		12

III. PROGRAM FOR TEACHER EDUCATION (23-27)

(1) Sophomore year (3)

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education

(2) Junior year (5-9)

First Semester
Child Development II or
Psychology of Adolescence (3)
Methods Courses (0-3)

Second Semester
Methods Courses (2-3)

(3) The Senior Year Professional Semester (15)

a) First 8 weeks

EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology 3

EDUCA 428 Educational Media 2

EDUCA 431 Principles of Sec. Education

or

EDUCA 436 Modern Elementary Schools

or

EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education 2

b) Last 12 weeks

EDUCA 461 Student Teaching 9

Total 16

Academic Specialization for Intermediate Elementary Education. Students may earn from 12 to 18 hours in one concentration, or may take two concentrations with 12 hours each, totaling 24 semester hours. Students seeking teacher certification should earn the grade of "C" or better in an area of concentration and in all professional education courses.

The following seven concentrations may be currently pursued by taking the specified number (12 to 18 hours beyond the regular requirements) of hours in one or two disciplines:

Language Arts

French

Mathematics

Music

Natural Science

Physical Education

Social Studies

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM ACADEMIC SPECIALIZATION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATION

Education Requirements. After meeting requirements for general education and academic specialization, all Teacher Education candidates seeking initial certification should meet certain professional education requirements. The meeting of such requirements is a major responsibility of the Department of Professional Education. This section, therefore, will deal with (a) courses in education and psychology, (b) student teaching, and (c) final certification requirements.

Courses in Education and Psychology. Once committed to the field of Teacher Education by the admission procedures described earlier, the candidate should take at least 23 semester hours in Teacher Education if in the secondary education or special subject fields, or at least 27-33 hours of such if in the early childhood or intermediate elementary field. A listing and the categorization of such courses follow:

General Professional Courses for all Fields

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 465 Seminar in Education	3

Early Childhood Professional Courses

EDUCA 325 Early Childhood Curriculum	2
EDUCA 326 Early Childhood Activities and Techniques	2
EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	9
PSYCH 330 Child Development I	3
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

Intermediate Elementary Professional Courses

EDUCA 337 Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA 338 Curriculum and Methods in the Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 436 The Modern Elementary Schools	2
EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	9
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

Secondary or Special Subject Professional Courses

EDUCA 431 Principles of Secondary Education	
EDUCA 340-349 series Methods and Materials for Teaching in the Secondary School	2-6
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
JEDUCA 461 Student Teaching	9

Directed Observation and Early Participation

Teacher Education candidates are required to include a period of sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching, observation and participation in the elementary and secondary schools as part of their Teacher Education program. The procedure is structured to allow the first forty (40) hours of observation to take place in the Wake County public and private schools, while the students are enrolled in method courses. The Tuttle Community Center, a child care resource faculty given to Saint Augustine's College, provides a convenient location for student majors to work with young children in a laboratory setting under the direction of an experienced teacher. Applications of laboratory course requirements (i.e. language arts, creative dramatics, music, movement, etc.) are demonstrated with children at the Center. The final twenty (20) hours may be completed during the professional semester in the school system of the student's choice, providing he/she follows the established procedure(s); however, all of the sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching, observation and participation may be completed in the Wake County public and private schools.

Student teaching is required of all Teacher Education candidates who wish to be certified by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and is rapidly becoming mandatory for such candidates in all states. To qualify for student teaching, the candidate should meet all of the following qualifications:

- a) Obtain formal admission to the Teacher Education program at Saint Augustine's College.
- b) Maintain a cumulative average of 2.35 or better in course work.
- c) Achieve a grade of "C" or better in all professional courses, major courses, and in written and oral communication courses.
- d) Acquire senior status (90 semester hours or more), with the completion of all professional courses.
- e) Complete a substantial number of major courses, to assure proficiency in subject matter as certified by the signature of the Division Chairperson and/or Department Head.
- f) Complete a sufficient number of hours of in-class observation and participation as specified in this Catalogue, such as to indicate readiness for the student teaching experience.
- g) Apply for student teaching and receive the approval of the Teacher Education Committee, Chairman, Division of Education, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the Departmental Head.

Applications for student teaching are due on October 15, or April 15, of the semester prior to the semester in which student teaching is to be effected. Student teaching is permitted only in the senior year (either semester).

Final Certification Requirements. The ultimate goal of Teacher Education is to help the prospective teacher receive immediately upon graduation from Saint Augustine's College one of the four following types of Certificates provided by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction:

- (1) Early Childhood Education (K-4)
- (2) Intermediate Elementary (4-6)
- (3) Secondary (9-12)
- (4) Special Subjects (K-12)

Students interested in obtaining teacher certification should check with their advisors to adjust their programs to meet the new specifications (regarding substituting courses currently available at Saint Augustine's and cooperating colleges in Raleigh).

The general requirements for certification are (a) the completion of requirements for either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, (b) credit for a successful experience in directed observation and student teaching in the area of certification, (c) recommendations by the Departmental Head, the Division of Education Chairman, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and (d) passing scores on the National Teacher Examination, including the Professional Knowledge and The Specialty Area.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

FRESH STUDIES 150-151. COLLEGE DYNAMICS. This course is designed to offer academic orientation in college adjustment to living and learning. It provides experiences in study skills, financial analysis and management. It includes a variety of assemblies and makes use of speakers which college graduates need to be effective members of society. **Required. (1) Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 200. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION. A work-study plan designed to integrate the student's academic experiences with their practical experiences on the job. In this program, students enrich their education by alternating institutional periods of study with practical periods of meaningful work in business, industry, health, social and state agencies. This cooperative arrangement effects better prepared students for society. Each student is required to alternate his/her specific periods of off-campus work experience, including one semester of practical employment. The semester hours in Cooperative Education are not offered on a sequential basis. Students may earn a maximum of fifteen semester hours in Cooperative Education **(6) Fall or Spring, in alternate semesters and (3) Summer.** Fee: \$70.00 per credit hour.

To be offered Sophomore year, second semester:

EDUCA 205. PARALLEL INTERNSHIP. A work study plan designed to integrate the student's academic experiences with their practical experiences on the job. In this program, students enrich their education by attending classes on a full-time basis during one segment of the day and work part-time during another segment of the day. Students usually work on discipline-related jobs and return to their employer for successive terms. The jobs must work a minimum of 20 hours per week. Students may earn a maximum of fifteen semester hours in Experiential Education. **(3) Fall, Spring, Summer.** Fee: \$70.00 per credit hour.

EDUCA 210 CAREER PLANNING. The purpose of this course is to teach students to become creative, competitive and knowledgeable career-planners. Course content and project work will include such areas as academic experience translated to the work world, skills identification, decision-making, individual career options, and alternative job search strategies. **(3) Fall and Spring**

EDUCA 223. FOUNDATIONS OF READING INSTRUCTION. A basic course in the teaching of reading that will assure familiarity with the methods, materials and basic research in developmental reading. Approaches to reading are based on varying assumptions about the learner and the learning-to-read process. Strategies in the study of readiness, basic word recognition skills, comprehension and reading-study-skills are examined and applied. Students will be introduced to significant methods and research. It is a foundation for subsequent preparation in the field of reading. The course is a combination of lectures, demonstrations, discussions and applications of techniques in reading via role-playing techniques. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Open to Sophomores and required of all Teacher Education majors.

EDUCA 232. BASIC TEST-TAKING SKILLS. A course designed to introduce techniques that can be taken by students from various disciplines to maximize their scores on standardized examinations. Among topics to be addressed will include: relaxation techniques, attack, and preparation strategies. Emphasis will be focused

on knowledge, directions for different types of questions, timing, and motivation, as significant elements in test-taking skills. (2) **Fall and Spring.**

EDUCA 233. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION. The beginning professional course in education includes the history, philosophy, and the sociological foundations of education which aim to give the student a broad overview of education as a discipline from its inception to the present. There will be some exposition of the three cultural philosophies as well as some attention to educational functions, program, and institutions in a democratic society. (3) **Fall or Spring.** Open to sophomores and required of all students who wish to make application for professional education.

EDUCA 235. INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION. In this course, mental, physical, emotional, and social traits of several types of exceptional children will be discussed. Learning characteristics of gifted, learning disabled, and physically handicapped children will be studied as well as their effects upon the regular classroom. Course content will include special programs and services available for children with special needs and abilities on both the elementary and secondary school levels. Topics related to legal issues, observation, record keeping, behavioral management, and staff support teams will be addressed. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 237. READING FOUNDATIONS. This course is designed to study the techniques of improving reading efficiency. Attention will be given to developing reading skill, word recognition skills, including phonetics, structural analysis, comprehension, and paragraph meaning. Each student will have exposure to current reading materials and the taking of standardized reading tests. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

To be offered junior year, first semester:

EDUCA 313. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DISABILITIES. A laboratory course concerned with analysis and study of factors which contribute to and precipitate reading disabilities in elementary and secondary school. It includes the selection and administration of both informal and standardized tests and also deals with the preparation and evaluation of case reports. This course also focuses on methods, materials, and practices pertaining to the instruction of disabled readers consistent with BEH's new guidelines on the development of "new behaviors" as an alternative teaching strategy. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 321. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course involves the study of the application of psychological principles to education. It deals with the various problems encountered in the teaching-learning process. This includes such topics as motivation, individual differences, growth and development, perception and observation, and problems of the emotions. (3) **Fall or Spring.** Required of all prospective teachers.

EDUCA 324. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS. This course will investigate methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades K-9. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and compositional skills will be emphasized. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 325. EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULUM. This course is concerned with the interactions of responses of young children, ages five through eight, and

their environmental experiences. Curriculum-making appropriate to this age group will be studied, including work in the curriculum laboratory in preparing materials for kindergarten and grades one through three. The exploration of published materials in relationship with the behavior of the developing child will be of prime importance in this course. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. (2) Fall.

EDUCA 326. EARLY CHILDHOOD ACTIVITIES AND TECHNIQUES. Continuation of Education 325. but with more emphasis upon observation, the activities of young children, and the techniques of teaching them. Emphasis will focus upon the teaching of the language arts (complementary to EDUCA 339. The Teaching of Reading), lettering and handwriting, numberwork, and various aspects of the social and natural sciences that interest this age group. Some special attention will be given to behavioral objectives. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. (2) Spring. Lab fee: \$7.50.

EDUCA 327. INTRODUCTION TO LEARNING DISABILITIES. The characteristics and educational needs of learning disabled children are considered in relation to their adjustment problems. Attention will also be given to etiology, identification, prevalence, and learning and behavioral characteristics of learning disabled children. Current practices in the field will be addressed with respect to "New Behaviors" as an instructional alternative, transitions and social skills for elementary and secondary students, and "Building Based Staff Support Teams". Each student will have an opportunity to examine both formal and informal tests used for psychoeducational assessment and programming through simulated classroom experiences. (2) Fall.

EDUCA 332. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF MATH DISABILITIES. This course is designed to provide instruction in the utilization of diagnostic instruments to assess strengths and weaknesses of students on the elementary and secondary school levels and the remediation of deficits requiring specific techniques. Math skills to be considered include deductive, inductive, and inferential reasoning; problem-solving; and basic classification and categorization skills. Preparation of individualized instructional sequences will be stressed, as well as the use of both teacher-made and commercial remedial materials. (2) Fall.

EDUCA 333. TEACHING LEARNING DISABLED CHILDREN. This course deals with instructional strategies, curriculum materials, classroom management techniques, and planning procedures for instructing the learning disabled student. The course will examine the areas mentioned above through simulated classroom experiences based on case studies. Attention will be given to mastery of psychoeducational assessment procedures using select test batteries; IEP programming and the multidisciplinary team approach; and an on-going assessment. Emphasis on roleplaying reactions of parents, teachers, and community resource personnel supports the goal of helping the learning disabled make a smooth transition to schools with the help of the building based staff support teams. (2) Spring.

EDUCA 336. CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. This course surveys the field of children's literature from Early Childhood education through grade eight. Consideration is given to the principles governing the selection and use of literature and its interrelatedness to Language Arts. Prospective Teachers will master criteria used for the evaluation of children's books, guiding them to a more comprehensive and creative utilization of literary material. The use of literature to facilitate all aspects

of human development will be explored. The compilation of annotated lists of books suited for all levels of the Elementary Scholl program is included. Required of all Teacher Education majors. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 337. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN HUMANITIES AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES. The course includes the teaching of other language arts besides reading per se (reading and the basic communicative skills are covered by EDUCA 339), the teaching of the affective domain (attitudes and values), and all other subjects of the elementary school that deal with human relations. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory effect, with laboratory time earmarked for observation in the public schools. Open to juniors and first semester seniors. (2) **Fall.**

EDUCA 338. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS. The teaching of science and mathematics in the elementary schools will be emphasized. For science, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in elementary biology, chemistry, physics, and earth-space sciences. For mathematics, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in modern integrated mathematics, both at the beginner, primary and intermediate-grade levels. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory work and the research necessary to support the continuously changing elementary program in these areas.

EDUCA 339. TEACHING OF READING IN CONTENT AREAS. This course is designed to assure an understanding of reading in relation to different subject matter and content-area methodology. It includes establishing a context for functional reading instruction, and organizing reading as it relates to other disciplines within the curriculum. Specific practice in techniques, thoery and practical strategies are included. Students will acquire knowledge for teaching the major reading skills. (2) **Fall or Spring.** Open to all teacher education candidates; required for elementary majors, and elective for secondary majors, highly recommended for English majors.

EDUCA 341-349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOLS. A set of courses offered by the various academic departments designed to acquaint the Teacher Education candidate with the methods and techniques for teaching the particular subject as well as the curriculum materials available in the modern secondary school. Emphasis will be on correlating college subject matter and educational theory with the modern high school curriculum. Variable credit, as listed below for each respective department (see special entry among the course descriptions of the several departments):

EDUCA 341 The Teaching of Mathematics (3)

EDUCA 342 The Teaching of Business Subjects (3)

EDUCA 343 The Teaching of Science (3)

EDUCA 344 The Teaching of Social Studies (3)

EDUCA 345 The Teaching of English (3)

EDUCA 346 The Teaching of Modern Foreign Languages (2)

EDUCA 347 The Teaching of Vocal Music (2)

EDUCA 348 The Teaching of Instrumental Music (2)

EDUCA 349 The Teaching of Physical Education (2)

EDUCA 413. INTERNSHIP IN STUDENT TEACHING. On-the-job experience in a teaching position under supervision by both the college and a school district. A full semester course which includes all that is in a regular student teaching program plus paid responsibilities designated by the hiring board of education. Fee: \$300.00. Requirements are the same as for EDUCA 451. Could possibly displace methods (except the Teaching of Reading) and media if such experiences are provided by the school system. (12)

EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA. An elective study of educational technology, including the use of projectors, teaching machines, recorders, educational television, reading machines, language laboratories, and other types of audio-visual materials. Special attention will be given to the programming of such media. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour. (2) Open to any junior or senior, but recommended for Teacher Education candidates. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 431. PRINCIPLES OF SECONDARY EDUCATION. A course especially designed to precede student teaching in the secondary school. The course begins with obtaining a general understanding of the historical and philosophical foundations of a secondary education and makes a study of the problems of the secondary school. Special attention is given to the interrelationship of the high school curriculum with the needs of the adolescent and the techniques of planning for teaching, especially patterns of thinking for dealing with trends and innovations in education for modern living. Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS. A course recommended for all teachers, psychologists, and social workers. The course is designed to aid in the development of teacher-made tests, the use of standardized tests, and employment of statistical data in education. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour during which students are to use tests, research techniques, and data processing. Fee: \$3.00 Offered during student teaching semester, but open to all juniors and seniors. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 433. EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION. This course is a special study of the organization and management of a kindergarten. The course includes the history, philosophy, and social foundations of the modern early childhood program, comprising, for example, comparative studies of the British Infant Schools, the Montessori method, and various experimental programs. Attention will be given to team-teaching, non-grades instruction, the open learning center, and other innovative educational designs. Sociological implications of home and school relationships will also be addressed. Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 436. THE MODERN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. The course is concerned with the objectives of the elementary school years and the kind of educational process necessary to realize these objectives. The focus is on the role of the elementary school in a rapidly changing society. Required of all elementary majors prior to student teaching. Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 461. STUDENT TEACHING. Directed professional laboratory experiences, including sixty (60) or more hours of observation-participation on the tutorial level during the sophomore year. A minimum of 180 hours of actual teaching in an approved public or private school is required consistent with the subject-matter area and grade level in which the student wishes to become certified. Student teaching

includes planning and team work with the cooperating teacher and at least five weeks of full-time responsibility for teaching. The students are supervised by an appointed college supervisor, a representative from their major departments, and a cooperating teacher from the public or private school where they are participating in student teaching. The field experience is offered for twelve (12) weeks, two times per year to seniors and post-graduates only. Each student must be approved by his/her Division Chairperson or Department Head, the Teacher Education Committee, the Chairman, Division of Education and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Fee: \$62.00. **Prerequisites:** Specific Method Courses, Educational Psychology, and a cumulative grade-point average of 2.35. (9) Fall or Spring.

EDUCA 465. SEMINAR IN EDUCATION — AN INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH. This course is designed to strengthen students in the skills needed for competency in teaching-learning activities. It covers many current problems which have a direct impact upon the educational profession. Research relevant to changes in Teacher Education Programs will be thoroughly analyzed, with the intent of stressing the need to improve teaching effectiveness. (3) Fall or Spring.

COURSES IN PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCH 232. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior, stressing the scientific background of emotions, adjustment, learning and retention, thinking and perception, individuality and social behavior. Special attention is given to human growth and development. Required of all students regardless of major. (3) Fall or Spring.

PSYCH 325. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY. An introduction to experimental research in psychology. This course will include such areas as the scientific method and its application to problems in research, experimental design, and the preparation of research reports. **Prerequisites:** PSYCH 232 and EDUCA 432. (3) Fall.

PSYCH 330. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART I. A course in child psychology, covering from the prenatal stage through the first ten years of life. The course corresponds with Freud's first five stages of development, or Erickson's first three stages from the perspective of normal and exceptional development. Some emphasis upon educational psychology as it pertains to young children as well as in-depth psychological study of child development. **Prerequisite:** PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.

PSYCH 331. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART II. A course in child psychology which overlaps with PSYCH 330 from about age five, but goes in depth to middle adolescence. Corresponds with Freud's Oedipal, Latency, and Puberty stages, or Erickson's stages three through five with respect to normal versus exceptional development. Particularly suited for students interested in teaching the middle grades. **Prerequisite:** PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.

PSYCH 332. PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the junior and senior high school situations. Required of all secondary and special subject majors. **Prerequisite:** PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.

PSYCH 333. PERSONALITY AND ADJUSTMENT. A review of personality based on clinical and experimental data. Special attention is given to the principles involved in the total development and functioning of the integrated personality. Prerequisites: PSYCH 232, 330. (3) Spring.

PSYCH 335. ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY. A course designed to study behavior deviations in humans. Special emphasis will be placed on organic and psychological factors, and major theories of etiology, treatment and prevention. Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Spring.

PSYCH 336. SENSATION AND PERCEPTION. A study of the various sensory systems and how they function. Particular emphasis will be placed on the internal and external factors that influence perception. Prerequisites: PSYCH 232 and BIOL 241. (3) Fall.

PSYCH 339. LEARNING AND MOTIVATION. A study of experimental and theoretical issues involving human and animal learning and motivation. Attention will also be given to the practical application of learning and motivation. Attention will also be given to the practical application of learning and motivation relative to an educational setting. Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall.

PSYCH 431. INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY. A study of significant psychological factors and their effect on production in various industrial settings. Consideration will be given to individual differences in industry, employee selection and training, employee turnovers and fatigue reduction. Prerequisites: PSYCH 232 and CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR. (3) Spring.

PSYCH 433. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING. This course is concerned with the principles of psychological testing, as well as the role of testing in evaluation with reference to educational and other settings. Emphasis will be on the following tests: (1) personality, (2) general and special abilities, (3) aptitude, (4) achievement, and (5) interests. Prerequisites: PSYCH 232, EDUCA 432. (3) Fall or Spring.

PSYCH 460. PSYCHOLOGY OF EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN. This course will present psychological effects and implications of disabilities for both elementary and secondary students. Attention will be given to the effects of home and school transitions on social skill development in the academic environment. It will include a study of the basic principles and methods of understanding individuals who possess mental, social, emotional, physical, or multiple handicaps which affect career growth and development. (3) Fall.

MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY IN COOPERATION WITH THE NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY

Objectives

1. Acquisition of knowledge, skills, and abilities in the area of the behavioral sciences, and in related areas of specialization that are most beneficial to the student's intellectual growth, including mathematics, the natural sciences, philosophy, and social sciences.
2. Preparation of students for graduate education in psychology, with emphasis on mathematics, statistics, and research; biology, physical and social sciences, and some basic behavioral science foundations for the legal, medical, business, and sociological professions.
3. Preparation for direct entry into occupations such as human development jobs in mental health, corrections, industry, and business.

Requirements for a major in psychology (130 semester hours)

A. General Education	Hours
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
FRESH STUDIES 150 College Dynamics	1
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
MATH 130 Fundamentals of Math	3
MATH 131 College Algebra	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
COM SCI Introduction to Computers	3
Biological Science Electives	4
Foreign Language	6
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2
Total, General Education	55
B. Area of Specialization	Hours
PSYCH 325 Experimental Psychology (Recommended for junioryear)	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics (Recommended for sophomore year)	3
PSYCH 333 Personality and Adjustment	3
PSYCH 330, 331 Child Development I and II	6
PSYCH 340 Abnormal Psychology	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3
PSYCH 339 Learning and Motivation	3
PSYCH 433 Psychological Testing	3
Other required electives in Psychology (including Educational Psychology and Tests and Measurements) to be taken at Saint Augustine's College or North Carolina State Univ.	6
Total, Area of Specialization	33
C. Electives	Hours
Electives restricted to education, biology, sociology, humanities, natural sciences or mathematics	33
Free electives	8
Total	41

PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAM

Recommended Sequence by Semesters

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	MATH 131	College Algebra	3
ENG 122	Reading	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
FR. STUD 150	College Dynamics	1	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	—1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	—1/2
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3	SOC 434	Social Statistics	3
PSYCH 330	Child Development I	3	PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3
Elective	Social Science	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	Foreign Language		3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	Elective	Biological Science	4
Foreign Language		—3	PE 106	Physical Education	—1/2
Total		16 1/2	Total		15 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
PSYCH 333	Personality & Adjustment	3	PSYCH 340	Abnormal Psychology	3
PSYCH 325	Experimental Psych.	3	Free Elective		2
Electives in Science or Math		3	Elective in Social Sciences		9
COM SCI 201	Intro. to Computers	3			
Free electives		2			
Total		17	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 339	Learning & Motivation	3	PSYCH 433	Psychological Testing	3
PSYCH	Elective	3	PSYCH	Elective	6
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	Free Elective		2
Free Elective		2			
Electives in Education or a Social Science		6	Electives in Science or Mathematics		6
Total		17	Total		17

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Objectives

The general aim of the Department of Physical Education is to contribute to the total development of the student, so that he/she can function effectively in personal and social relationships. Emphasis is placed upon: (1) the development of student appreciation for regular participation in wholesome physical activities; (2) the learning of physical skills so that participation may be enjoyable; (3) the utilization of physical activities as a means of effecting desirable changes in individuals; (4) providing instructions and training for all students in the fundamentals of person health and giving them experiences and established habits which will promote proper physical development and good health; (5) qualifying teachers of Physical Education for the public schools; and (6) preparing leaders in Physical Education for opportunities to work in intramural programs that now exist in our schools and colleges.

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the fulltime teaching certificate with Physical Education as his/her major, and Science minor, or part-time teaching certificates with Physical Education as the area of concentration. The student may qualify for Director of Intramural Program, including activities in Student Union, Senior Citizens Activities, Boys Clubs, Recreation Centers, Coaching and Officiating, Health Spas and Fitness Centers.

In addition to these general aims for students, the professional program aims to meet the demand for trained personnel who can: (1) conduct purposeful programs of physical education in public schools, K-12, community, and senior colleges; (2) direct and lead recreational programs in a variety of situations such as community centers, playgrounds, campuses, student unions, complexes for senior citizens outdoor recreation programs, and (3) pursue graduate study in allied professions.

To achieve these aims, the Department believes it will be contributing to the general education of all students and to the aims of Saint Augustine's College, by offering the following programs in Physical Education:

1. Professional education in physical education and recreation education.
2. Required Physical Education for men and women.
3. Intramural athletics and interscholastic athletics for men and women.
4. Extra curricular activities, e.g. PEM Club, Honors Club, Dance Club, and activities for Faculty, staff and handicapped.
5. Individual and adaptive physical education.
6. Exemption of Veterans of Armed Forces from required Physical Education upon approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the Registrar.

The Department offers a wide range of activities to students enrolled in physical education classes including games, sports, stunts, self-testing activities, combative activities, rhythmical activities, gymnastics and aquatics.

Where possible, the service program of the Department will be enlarged to include any physical education activity in which there is sufficient interest for the typical student.

Physical and medical examinations are required of all students. Those whose medical examinations reveal conditions which prohibit attendance at regular classes are assigned to adaptive classes in the required program. Intramural athletics give every student an opportunity to participate in competitive athletics on an equal basis.

All students majoring in Physical Education are required to purchase the proper major's uniform, including materials used in game leadership and intramurals.

Chemistry and Physics are recommended for those students who plan to go into the field of Physical Therapy from the Physical Education Program. Also, other courses in Allied Health may be recommended.

Credit hours in excess of 17 per semester may be carried on approval of the Department Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

For students majoring in Physical Education, who do not wish to obtain Secondary Teaching Certificates the following courses are further required: Physical Education 321, 322, 323, 422.

All students majoring in Physical Education must be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or dual sports. Each major is assigned to a department staff member for advising. All majors must take and pass the PED exam. The student majors should make an early decision whether or not they will go into the Teacher Education program. The major with the certification is especially designed for students who want to teach and work in the area as a career. It is very difficult to successfully change programs in the senior year and also graduate on time.

For the men, the required program will consist of the following: 104 Volleyball and Basketball; 105 Softball and Baseball; 106 Gymnastics, Tumbling & Trampoline; 107 Badminton and Tennis; 108 Archery; 109 Track and Field; 110 Golf and Bowling; 111 Touch Football and Soccer; 112 Speedball; 113 Shuffleboard; 114 Recreational Activities; 115 Square, Social and Folk Dance.

All students must complete three of the following Physical Education requirements before graduation: 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 112, 114, 115. (Only three (3) courses area required.)

Physical Education

All students must complete 3 of the following PE courses before graduation:

PE 104 Volleyball and Basketball	(1/2 hour each)
PE 105 Softball and Baseball	(1/2 hour each)
PE 106 Gymnastics, Tumbling & Trampoline	1/2 hour
PE 107 Badminton and Tennis	(1/2 hour each)
PE 108 Archery; 109 Track and Field	1/2 hour
PE 110 Golf and Bowling;	(1/2 hour each)
PE 111 Touch Football and Soccer	(1/2 hour each)
PE 112 Speedball	1/2 hour
PE 113 Shuffleboard	1/2 hour
PE 114 Recreational Activities	1/2 hour
PE 115 Square, Social and Folk Dance	1/2 hour

Courses listed above (except PE 100) are recommended to be taught in the combinations shown; meeting twice each week for nine weeks or one-half semester for each sport. Other combinations are optional.

PE 100 - Personal Hygiene. 1/2 hour (Required of all students, meeting once each week throughout semester)

All students majoring in Physical Education must be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or dual sports.

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title

PE	104, 105, 106, 107, 108 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 Required Phys. Educa.1	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
POL SC 131	Amer. Government	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
R STDS150	College Dynamics1	
E 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
	Total	40

Courses from which Free electives may be taken in Teacher Certification

Descriptive Title

ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
E 223	Personal Health	2
DUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
DUCA 321	Educational Psych.	3
DUCA 432	Prin. of Secondary Education	3
IOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
HEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
E 123	Personal Health	2
E 430	Instruction in Hygiene	3
E 423	Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2
E 330	School Health	3
E 434	Introduction to Sports Philosophy	2
E 322	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
	Total	34

Teacher Certification

Required Courses in the Major Area

Descriptive Title

PE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
PE 121	122 Seasonal Activities	4
PE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
PE 336	Organization, Administration Supervision of Health, Phys. Educa. and Recreation	3
PE 334	Social and Community Health	2
PE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
PE 232	Gymnastics	3
PE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3
PE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 349	Methods & Materials in Health and Physical Education	2
PE 433	Dance	2
PE 432	Tests & Measurements	2
PE 221	First Aid, Safety Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
PE 333	Kinesiology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 461- 462	Student Teaching	6
PE 421	Practices & Procedures In Health	2
PE 321	Intro. to Recreation	2
PE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
	Total	55

TEACHING SEQUENCE

PE CERTIFICATION

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	PE	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
FR STDS150	College Dynamics	1	Electives		2
Total		15 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	PE	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
PE	Physical Education	1/2	PE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
PE 231	Introduction to Physical Education	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educa.	3	PE 334	Social & Comm. Health	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	PE 222	First Aid Safety	2
			Electives		2
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PE 321	Intro. to Recreation	2	POL SC 131	American Government	3
PE 336	Organization, Admin. Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	PE 232	Gymnastics	3
PE 333	Kinesiology	3	PE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
PE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	PE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
PE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
EDUCA 223	Reading	3	PSYCH 332	Psych. of Adolescence	3
			PE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
Total		16	Total		18

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin or Beliefs or Ethics	3
PE 433	Dance	2	PHIL 431	Ethics	3
EDUCA 349	Methods in Physical Education	2	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
PE 432	Tests & Measurements	2	EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 431	Principles of Second. Education	3	PE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
EDUCA 321	Educational Psych.	3	Electives		2
Electives		2			
Total		16	Total		15

**(NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
NON-CERTIFICATE**

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
Math 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	PE	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
ENG 12	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
PE ST 150	College Dynamics	1			
Total		15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	PE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 332	Psych. of Adolescence	3
PE	Physical Education	1/2	PE 242	Physiology for Physical	
PE 121	Seasonal Activities	2		Education Majors	4
PE 241	Anatomy for Physical		PE	Physical Education	1/2
	Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
SYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
PE 231	Intro. to Phy. Ed.	3	Electives		3
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
E 336	Organization, Admin, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	POL SC 131	American Government	3
E 333	Kinesiology	3	PE 232	Gymnastics	3
E 334	Soc. & Comm. Health	2	PE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
E 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	PE 222	First Aid & Safety	2
E 321	Intro. to Recreation	2	PE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 223	Reading	2	PE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
Electives		2			
Total		16	Total		14

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
HIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	EDUCA 313	Reading	3
HIL 432	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	PE 323	Community Recreation	2
E 335	Methods & Materials in Health & Phy. Edu.	2	PE 232	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
EDUCA 349	Educational Media	2	PE 422	Practices & Procedures of Physical Education	2
EDUCA 428		6	PE 433	Dance	
Electives		6	PE 432	Test and Measurements	2
Total		16	Electives		3
			Total		16

General Education Requirements**Descriptive Title**

PE	104,105,106,107,108, 109,110,111,112,113, 114,115	
	Required Phy. Edu.	1 1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH 332	Psych. of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
POL SC 131	American Government	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
FR. STUD 150-151	College Dynamics	1
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
	Total	43

Courses from which required electives may be taken.**Descriptive Title**

CHEN 133	Man and Environment	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
BIOL 142	Botany	4
PE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	2
SOC 327	Race Relations in the United States	2
PE 123	Personal Health	2
PE 421	Practice and Procedure in Health	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Ed.	3
	Total	26

Required Courses in the Major Area**Descriptive Title**

PE 121	Personal Health	2
PE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
PE 121-122	Seasonal Activities	4
PE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
PE 336	Organization, Admin., Supervision of Health, Phy. Ed., and Recreation	3
PE 334	Social & Comm. Health	2
PE 331-332	Coaching & Officiating	4
PE 232	Gymnastics	3
PE 335	Adaptive and Corrective Physical Education	3
PE 234	Prin. of Physical Edu.	3
PE 322	Principles and Practices of Outdoor Activities	2
PE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
PE 433	Dance: Modern Folk and Square	4
PE 432	Tests & Measurements	2
PE 221	First Aid, Safety, and Prevention of Athletic Injuries	2
PE 333	Kinesiology	3
PE 323	Community Recreation	3
PE 421-422	Practice and Procedures in Physical Education	2
PE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Leisure Activities	2
EDUCA 223	Reading	3
PE 231	Introduction to Physical Education	3
	Total	59

COURSE DESCRIPTION

PE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. In addition, the health and hygiene living aspects of the individual and group will be viewed as being beneficial to the student in a college, a home, or an environmental setting.

The course will explore the available means of securing information concerning personal hygiene and how best to use the information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. (1/2 required). Fall or Spring.

PE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$10.00.

- PE 104. BASKETBALL.** This team sport activity deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 105. BASEBALL.** This team sport is geared to the interests and needs of the students. This course deals with all aspects of the sport of baseball as an activity geared toward team play. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 105. SOFTBALL.** This course deals with basic knowledge, techniques, and the practice of fundamental skills of softball. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING & TRAMPOLINE.** This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 107. BADMINTON.** This course covers the fundamental skills and knowledge of the sport. This course deals with participation and activity as an individual and team sport. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 107. TENNIS.** This course offers a fundamental knowledge of basic skills needed to enjoy and participate in tennis as an individual and team sport. The activity is geared to the needs and interests of the students in the net activity and will provide instruction in tennis. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 108. ARCHERY.** This course includes an analysis of the basic knowledge, techniques, fundamental skills and participation in archery. This activity is geared to the needs and interests of the individual students. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 109. TRACK AND FIELD.** This course covers the basic knowledge, practices, techniques, and fundamentals of track and field. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 110. GOLF.** This course deals with the fundamental skills, knowledge, techniques, history, strategies, terminology, and participation in the sport. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 110. BOWLING.** This course covers the basic knowledge, techniques and practices of fundamental skills of bowling. Credit 1.2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 111. TOUCH FOOTBALL.** This course covers the basic knowledge of the sport of touch football. Students will have the opportunity to play the sport. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.
- PE 111. SOCCER.** This course deals with fundamental knowledge, techniques and practices of the fundamental skills of soccer. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.

PE 112. SPEEDBALL. In this course, students will cover the basic knowledge of the sport of speedball and have an opportunity to participate in team play. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.

PE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.

PE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. this course is designed for the student who needs the required adaptive P.E. program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, golf. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.

PE 115. SQUARE, SOCIAL, AND FOLK DANCE. This course offers a knowledge of rhythms basic to the development of performance, ability, and skill in the execution of natural activities. Credit 1/2 s.h. (Two periods per week.) Fee: \$10.00.

NOTE: The above may be substituted for PE 101, 102, 201, or 202, which were discontinued.

All entering Freshmen and new students who have not satisfactorily passed a college course in Personal Hygiene must take and satisfactorily pass the course in Personal Hygiene.

NOTE: Students are not permitted to enroll in the same course numbers and activities more than one (1) time in meeting their course requirements in the required Physical Education program.

PE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING. This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of the accepted styles of swimming, with special attention given to individual needs. (1) Summer. Fee: \$15.00.

PE 119. INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING. Continuation of techniques of Elementary Swimming with emphasis on the development of skills in the basic or standard swimming strokes. Prerequisite: PE 118. (1) Summer. Fee: \$15.00.

PE 121 AND 122. SEASONAL ACTIVITIES. The development of skills and techniques in individual, dual activities, team, recreational, and life activities for various seasons is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual and group physical fitness tests. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 123. PERSONAL HEALTH. This course provides the student with a thorough foundation in health facts, both personal and community, upon which he can build sound principles of instruction. Elective (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 221. FIRST AID, SAFETY, AND PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES. This lecture laboratory course is designated to give the students a knowledge of first aid measures, the care of first aid measures, the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, schools, occupation, and recreation as well as prevention and care of athletic injuries. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: \$10.00.

PE 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION. Orientation to the Physical Education profession in regards to history, objectives, relationships, professional organization and the importance of the field in American life. The student is afforded the opportunity to evaluate his own personal fitness for the profession. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3). Fall and Spring.

PE 232. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, AND APPARATUS. A method course in how to teach the basic skills, techniques and fundamentals of gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus activities that are found in the elementary and secondary schools. This course is also planned for the development of basic skills in the performance of apparatus and tumbling techniques. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.

PE 234. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. this course covers the history and foundations of the science of Health and Physical Education from the professional viewpoint. Stresses the principles involved regarding the facts of Anatomy, Physiology, Sociology, and Psychology, the foundation and evaluation of principles. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3). Spring.

PE 241. HUMAN ANATOMY. Fundamentals of anatomy as they apply to areas of Health and Physical Education. Much attention is given to the structure of the human body and the skeletal system. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.

PE 242. PHYSIOLOGY FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS. A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of anatomy as they apply to the human body with reference to Health and Physical Education. Prerequisite: Anatomy. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (4) Spring. One hour laboratory period per week. Fee: \$15.00.

PE 321. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION. This course introduces the students to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. Attention is focused upon the role played by the recreation leader in promoting leisure time. Students will be introduced to arts and crafts that are used in Physical Education and recreation programs. REQUIRED OF NON-CERTIFICATION MAJORS. Fee: \$15.00. (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 322. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF OUTDOOR RECREATION. A course designed to meet the needs of students who work in the area of outdoor activities of a recreational nature. It gives a general survey of the outdoor services and recreational movement. (2) Spring and Fall.

PE 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of those students who will work outside the school and devote their energies in recreational work in the community. This course stresses the knowledge of the development, structure, purpose, functions and interrelations of private, public, voluntary, military, and commercial agencies which render recreation services. Students are required to spend four (4) weeks in an approved recreational center as field experience. This course is required of all majors who do not enroll in Student Teaching (EDUCA 461 or 462). (2) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$25.00.

PE 330. SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION. Study of the modern school Health Education Programs; its organizational methods and materials of instruction.

Special attention is given to the health status of the school child and his problems. Primary and grammar grade levels. (2). Fall and Spring.

PE 331-332. **ATHLETIC COACHING AND OFFICIATING.** This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in the major and minor varsity sports. Considerable emphasis is placed on the Intramural Sports Program for men and women. Also, considerable emphasis is placed upon rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction. Majors may qualify as Directors of intramural programs after completion of both courses. Prerequisites: HPE 121 and 122. Open to qualified juniors and seniors. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 333. **KINESIOLOGY.** This course includes a study of muscular action and the mechanics of body movements involved in a variety of actions and of selected physical activities with analysis of the effect of muscular and gravitational forces. Prerequisites: Anatomy 241 and Physiology 242. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (3) Fall. Fee: \$15.00.

PE 334. **SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH.** This course is designed to study the social aspects of the problems of the health and physical well-being of the individual and community. Much interest and attention are given to community health problems and some effective ways and means of implementing health services, health counseling, screening and care of emergency illnesses within the school, the community and the home. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (2) Fall.

PE 335. **CORRECTIVE AND ADAPTIVE PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their methods and fundamentals of principles in the selection and adaption of activities given in corrective procedures. Prerequisites: Anatomy, Physiology, Kinesiology. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (3) Spring.

PE 336. **ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION.** This course is designed to meet the needs of students who will plan, direct, supervise, and construct Health and Physical Education and Recreation Programs. Special emphasis is placed on organization, supervision, and administration. Prerequisite to Introduction to Physical Education 231, and Principles of Physical Education. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (3) Fall.

PE 421. **PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN HEALTH.** This course deals with the current practices in Health Education for elementary schools and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children at the elementary level. (2) Fall or Spring.

PE 422. **PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.** For those concerned with Physical Education at the primary and grammar grade levels. (2). Fall and Spring.

PE 423. **HYGIENE FOR TEACHERS AND HEALTH WORKERS.** This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in elementary schools. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied. Elective. (3) Spring.

PE 430. INSTRUCTION IN HYGIENE. The work of this course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth. Elective. (2). Fall and Spring.

PE 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the field of Physical Education, test construction and scoring. Open to juniors and seniors. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 433. DANCE. Methods and materials of Folk and Square and Modern Dance in the elementary and secondary schools. This course deals with the fundamental skills suitable for prospective teachers as well as skill development for those who like to dance. Dance of many countries as related to their customs, mores, traditions. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 434. INTRODUCTION TO SPORT PHILOSOPHY. This course is designed as an introductory course dealing with the philosophies of educators working in the field of Physical Education and Athletics. The course will give the student an opportunity to discuss sports in an educational setting and will offer the student a new frame of reference for sports activities. Elective. (2) Spring.

PRE-PHYSICAL THERAPY

The Department of Physical Education of Saint Augustine's College grants the degree of Bachelor of Science in Pre-Physical Therapy to the student who satisfactorily completes the program of study. The program is designed to be completed in six calendar years. During the first four years the student completes a prescribed curriculum at Saint Augustine's College. Completion of these first four years qualifies the student to receive the B.S. degree in Pre-Physical Therapy. This degree does not qualify the student to become certified in Physical Therapy or sit for the Physical Therapy Board examination.

Upon completion of the first four years the student will continue the next two years of study at an approved graduate school.

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141	General Zoology 4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry 4
CHEM 141	Gen. Chemistry 4	MATH 133	Trigonometry 3
MATH 131	Algebra 3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition 3
ENG. 131	Eng. Composition 3	ENG 123	Reading 2
ENG 122	Reading 2	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology 3
FSTDY 150	College Dynamics 1	PE 104-6	Physical Education 1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene 1/2	PE 104-6	Physical Education 1/2
PE 104-6	Physical Education 1/2		
Total	18	Total	16

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
BIOL 241	Comp. Anatomy 4	BIOL 242	Comp. Embryology 4
ENG 221	Humanities 2	ENG 222	Humanities 2
HIST 133	World Civilization 3	HIST 134	World Civilization 3
PE 243	Physiology of Exer. 4	PHYS 242	General Physics 4
PSYCH 232	General Psychology 3	PE 224	Athletic Training 3
Total	16	Total	16

Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
BIOL 342	General Physiology 4	BIOL334	General Biochemistry 4
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers 3	Hon	Independent Study 5
ENG 121	Speech 2		(Clinical Internship)
POL SC 231	Intro. to Pol. Science 3	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar 1
PHYS 241	General Physics 4	PSYCH 330	Child Development 3
PE 225	Athletic Train. Pr. I 2	PE 225	Athletic Training Pr. II 2
			Elective 2
Total	16	Total	15

Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
PE 333	Kinesiology 3	PE 335	Adapted and Corrective Physical Education 3
EDUCA 432	Test and Measure 3	BIOL 422	Histology 4
BIOL 421	Special Prob. in Biol 3	PSYCH 335	Abnoml Psychology 3
PHIL 432	Ethics 3	PE 225	Ath. Train. Prac. IV 2
PE 225	Athletic Train Pr. III 2		Elective 6
	Elective 4	Total	16
Total	16		

INTERDISCIPLINARY RECREATION STUDIES PROGRAM

B.S. Degree

Parks and Community Recreation Programming and Management

The general aim of the Recreation Studies Program at Saint Augustine's College is to equip the student with knowledge of skills, procedure and techniques so that he/she will have a working proficiency in the area of community recreation.

Students completing requirements with this emphasis should be prepared to assume positions in recreation/youth serving agencies and /or recreation/park agencies where significant supervisory or administration responsibilities may be combined with some program planning or leadership responsibilities, or in agencies where the supervisory or administration responsibilities may be preponderant, such as a director of a larger agency.

The courses required in the curriculum should be considered as the minimum for the B.S. degree with this emphasis in Recreation & Leisure. Students who wish to be better prepared might seriously consider going beyond the minimum. This is particularly true with respect to getting additional on-the-job work experience in part and recreation agencies during summers or part-time during the year. Such successful experience will greatly enhance the student's job prospects. Many students find that their best chance for post-graduate employment is with an agency with which the student has done an outstanding job as a part-time employee or while doing the required field work.

The following is a listing of the procedures and requirements for obtaining the degree with this emphasis:

1. New students and students considering changing their major to Recreation & Leisure should visit the Office of the Director located in HPER.
2. Veterans of the Armed Forces are exempt from required Physical Education upon approval granted by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, Registrar, and Coordinator of Recreation Studies.
3. Students with a major concentration in Recreation Studies are required to purchase the major uniform, including materials used in performance of leadership, studies, and internships.
4. No student will be permitted to enter field experience without the major uniform attire.
5. The Recreation Studies Program is an interdisciplinary program and students graduating with a concentration in the area must have completed a minimum of 120 semester hours. Credit hours in excess of 17 semester hours per semester may be taken upon approval of the Coordinator of the Recreation Studies Program and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Recreation Curriculum

General Education Requirements			BIOL 141			Zoology		
Descriptive Title			BIOL 131			Fundamentals of		
PE 100, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108,						Biology		4
109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115		2	General Restricted Electives					
ENG 121	Speech	2	PE 432			Test and		
ENG 131-123	English Composition					Measurements in		
ENG 221-222	Humanities	6				P.E.		2
SOC132	Intro to Sociology		COMM 313			Intro. to Public		
or						Relations		3
ECO 235	Principles of		CSC 201			Intro to Computers		3
	Economics	3	BUS 231			Principles of		
SOC 233	Cultural					Accounting		3
	Anthropology	3	COMM 201			Communications		
HIST 133-134	World Civilization					Skills		3
PSY 232	General Psychology	3	BUS 252			Principles of		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of					Management		3
	Math	3	SOC 442			Modern Social		
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or					Problems		3
	Ethics	3	BUS 252			Principles of		
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of					Marketing		3
	Physical Science	3	PE 121,122			Seasonal Activities		4
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	REC 118			Swimming		2
FSTD 150-151	College Dynamics	1	ART 336			Survey in craft		2

COURSE DESCRIPTION

PE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. The course will explore the available means of securing information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. **(1/2 required) Fall or Spring.**

PE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. **(1/2) Two periods per week.**

PE 104. BASKETBALL. This team sport activity deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. **(1/2) Two periods per week.**

PE 105. BASEBALL. This team sport is geared to the interests and needs of the students. This course deals with all aspects of the sport of baseball as an activity geared toward team play. **(1/2)**

PE 105. SOFTBALL. This course deals with basic knowledge, techniques and the practice of fundamental skills of softball. **(1/2)**

PE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING & TRAMPOLINE. This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. **(1/2)**

PE 221. FIRST AID & SAFETY. Prevention and treatment of athletic injuries. This lecture/laboratory course is designed to give students a knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, schools, occupation and recreation, as well as prevention and care of athletic injuries. Fee \$10.00 **(2) Fall and Spring.**

PE 242. ANATOMY FOR MAJORS. Fundamentals of anatomy as they apply to areas of health and physical education. Much attention is given to the structure of the human body with reference to health, physical education and recreation. **Fee \$15.00 (3) Fall-Lab 1 hour per week.**

PE 121 & 122. SEASONAL ACTIVITIES. The development of skills and techniques in individual dual activities, team recreational and life activities for various seasons is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual and group physical fitness test. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

PE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING. This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of styles of swimming with special attention being given to individual needs. **Fee \$15.00 (1) Spring and Summer — 1 semester hour.**

PE 242 PHYSIOLOGY FOR PE MAJORS. A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of physiology as they apply to the human body with reference to health, physical education recreation. **Prerequisite: PE 241-Lab Fee \$15.00 a week (3) Spring.**

SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY. The study of causation, treatment, prevention and control of juvenile delinquency. **Prerequisites: SOC 132, 234, & 33. (3) Spring.**

PE 433. MODERN DANCE, FOLK & SQUARE. This course deals with methods and materials of folk, square, and modern dance. Dancing styles of many countries as related to their customs, morals, and tradition are explored. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

REC 221. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION. (Formerly HPE 321). This course introduces the students to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. **(2) Fall.**

REC 210. COMMUNITY RECREATION. This course deals with the needs of those students who will work in recreation centers in local, state, and national centers. Required of all recreation majors. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

REC 323. RECREATION AREAS AND FACILITIES. This course deals with the principles of planning management, sanitation and related problems. **Prerequisites: REC 210 and 221. (2) Fall.**

REC 211. RECREATION PROBLEMS IN THE INNER CITY. This course deals with the needs of those interests and problems in centers in the inner city. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

REC 301. SUPERVISION AND PRACTICE. This course deals with majors in programs under the supervision of staff members. Programs consisting of Intramural Program, Service Program (classes). **Prerequisites: REC 221, 210, 323, & 211. (2) Fall or Spring**

REC 302. LEADERSHIP AND PROGRAM PLANNING. This course deals with practice and procedures in leadership. Students will gain a working knowledge of theories in program planning; also implementing and organizing programs in leisure time activities will be scheduled. **Prerequisites: REC 210, 211, & 323. (3) Fall.**

BUS 231. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING. Fundamental accounting principles involving the theory of debits and credits as applied to operations of sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. The composing and analysis, and interpretation of financial statements are stressed. (3) **Fall (3) Spring.**

COM 201. COMMUNICATION SKILLS. This course is designed to extend the concept of purposeful writing and speaking by emphasizing research, organization, clarity in communications, and the use of specialized equipment for the development, examination, and revision of both spoken and written assignments. **Prerequisites:** English Composition 131 & 132. (3).

BUS 445. PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT. Internal problems of business management of labor, administrative and staff personnel. Studies of Job Analysis, recruitment selection, training, and job adjustment. Detailed disciplinary and dismissal policies. **Prerequisites:** Business 132 & Business 252. (3) **Fall.**

BUS 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING. A general survey of marketing to acquaint the student with the various marketing functions and the performance of these functions in our economy. **Prerequisite:** BUS 132.

COMM 313. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC RELATIONS. A course designed to study the principles of public relations to the public information fields. Practice in developing public relations projects (public relations reporting and surveys of the operations of public relations agencies) will be emphasized. **Prerequisite:** Communication Skills. (3).

PE 335. SPECIAL PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to understand the nature of handicapping conditions, appropriate activities for teaching handicapped individuals, developmental levels of functioning from which to plan individual and group activities from preschool to adult and how to individualize physical education for each child. **Prerequisites:** Anatomy, Physiology, Kinesiology. (3) **Spring.**

BUS 338. BUSINESS LAW. A study of legal principles of practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary business man and the average citizen and property holder. **Prerequisite:** BUS 132. (3) **Fall.**

SOC 323. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH. An analysis of the principal methods of research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; focuses attention on the design of inquiry. **Prerequisite:** SOC 434. (2) **Spring.**

ENG 234. INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA. A study of drama as literature. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

REC 313. EDUCATION FOR LEISURE AND CAMPING. This course deals with preparing students to conduct lifetime outdoor sports and camp activities. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

REC 336. RECREATION ADMINISTRATION. This course deals with the organization, administration, and supervision of recreational programs and park facilities. This course will also focus on the problems in organized recreation. **Prerequisites:** REC 210, 211, 223, 313. (3) **Fall.**

BUS 132. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS. This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. (3) **Fall and Spring.**

REC 452. SUMMER SCHOOL RECREATION AND PARK INTERNSHIP. Student will spend six (6) weeks in a designated agency under supervision. (6) **Summer or Junior year.**

SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION. Community organization is viewed as a process of bringing about desirable changes in community life. Community needs and resources available to meet these needs are studied. Democratic processes in community action and principles of community organization are stressed, along with techniques and procedures.

RECREATION STUDIES

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	ENG132	Eng. Comp.	3
ENG 132	Eng. Comp.	3	HIST 134	World Civ.	3
HIST 133	World. Civ.	3	BIO 142	Botany	3
CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3	PE 104	Phy. Ed.	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	SOC 132	Intro. to Soc.	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	PE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
PE 121	Seasonal Activities	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		17	Total		18 1/2

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
BIO 141	Zoology	3	ECON 235	Princ. of Econ.	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PE 242	Physiology	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
PE 241	Anatomy	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
REC 221	Intro. to Recreation	2	REC 118	Begin. Swimming	2
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	REC 323	Community Rec	2
BUS 231	Principles of Acc.	3	REC 313	Educ. for Leisure & Camping	2
Total		16	Total		14 1/2

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	PE 221	First Aid & Saf.	2
REC 301	Supervision & Pra.	2	COMM 201	Communication Skills	3
REC 302	Leadership & Park Ad Planning	3	REC 210	Rec. Area & Fac	3
REC 336	Rec. & Park Admin.	3	SOC 323	Intro. to Soc. Research	2
SC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	COMM 313	Intro to Public Relations	3
REC 211	Rec. Problems in the inner city	2	SOC 442	Modern Social Problems	3
			PE		2
Total		19	Total		17

Summer Session/Recreation and Park Internship — 6 Weeks

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
HIL 431	General Education		REC 461	Seminar in Recreation Education	6
	Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	REC 452	Field Work in Recreation Internship	12
US 445	Personnel Management	3			
3 433	Dance: Modern, Folk, and Square	2	Total		18
OC 443	Community Organ.	3			
3 432	Test & Meas. in PE	2			
3 335	Corrective & Adapt	3			
Total		16			



DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

MISSION AND OBJECTIVES

The mission of the Division of Humanities is to provide substantive courses and experiences which will prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change — competent, creative and responsible citizens who make positive contributions to society. Above all, the Humanities Division wishes to stress those activities of mind, spirit and body which enhance human uniqueness and potential.

The Division of Humanities offers degrees in Art, Communications, English, French, Music, Spanish and courses in Philosophy.

A major segment of the general education curriculum is in the Humanities Division. One semester of Speech, two semesters of English Composition, two semesters of reading and two semesters of interdisciplinary Humanities are required of all students regardless of their major concentration, and a grade of "C" or better must be maintained in the English Composition courses.

Objectives:

Developing the communication abilities of each student;

Assisting students in the development of a responsible ethical perspective;

Providing opportunities of students to develop an informed and critical appreciation of the arts;

Developing a knowledge of one's cultural heritage;

Providing students with a better understanding of human nature;

Motivating and preparing students to enter teaching and other professions;

Motivating and preparing students for entrance into graduate and professional schools;

Providing students with a proficiency in the areas of Art, English, Journalism, Music, Religion, and Philosophy.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Objective

The study of English as a discipline of the humanities has as its intent the development of the student's individual ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. To this end, the department offers a broad program aimed at cultivating within its students an understanding of and competence in the basic communication skills of the English language. Instruction includes a developmental reading program which reinforces and extends the desirable reading skills basic to comprehension and enjoyment of advanced and complex forms of communication.

The study of literature includes the history of the English language and works written in the English language as well as those translated from other languages. Literature is considered as a fine art, as a comprehensive cultural record, and as a guide to the student's interpretation of his/her life experiences. Such a comprehensive, cultural, literary study includes writers relevant to students of Afro-American studies. The general purposes of this study are the broadening of the student's understanding and enjoyment of literature, the development of a basis for intelligent criticism and the provision of a foundation for further study in the field.

REQUIREMENTS IN ENGLISH

Since English is indispensable to learning in all areas, the college requires that all students meet the following requirements in the department:

1. English 121, 122-123, 131-132, 221-222, and 231-232 are required of all students.
2. In addition to the general college requirements in the department, English majors must satisfy the following requirements:

An English major is required to make a grade of at least "C" in English 131-132, 221-222, and 231-232.

English majors must complete the following with a grade of "C" or better: English 224, 227, 233, 253, 235, 328-329, 331-332, 337, 343, 431, 433, and 432.

All English majors must pass with a "C" or above a Senior English Comprehensive Examination prior to graduation, during their senior year. The examination is given twice each year.

All students majoring in English must pass with a "C" or above a Junior English Comprehensive Examination prior to graduation. The examination is given twice a year. Students working toward teacher certification must take the Junior Comprehensive Examination and pass it with a "C" prior to doing his/her practice teaching.

With the above background preparation, the English major has a choice of three majors in the department: (1) English Teacher Preparation, (2) the General English Major, and (3) the joint English/Communications major (see page 146).

English Teacher Education majors are prepared to teach English in secondary schools. All teacher education majors follow the criteria as outlined in the Teacher Education/Student Teaching Handbook. Students must complete a minimum of sixty (60) hours of observation in the public secondary schools during their junior and senior years to be eligible for student teaching in the final preparation of their college work.

The General English major prepares students to be successful in graduate school and to have a broad humanistic background which will enhance their success in education, science, business, and government.

The English/Communications major provides a liberal background in communication skills and literature, which is necessary for success in the media profession. Likewise, study in communications enhances the English major's understanding of

the communications industry and its potential for the illumination of people, ideas, and events.

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title

FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 231-232	World Literature	6
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
Modern Foreign Language		6
	French 131-132	
	or	
	German 131-132	
	or	
	Spanish 131-132	
HIST 133-134	World Civ.	6
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	
	or	
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	6
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	3
	or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PSYC 232	General Psychology	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	
	or	
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	
	or	
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
CS 201	Introduction to Computers	3
	Total	54 1/2

Non-teaching majors must take 36 hours of electives, 12 of which must be from the following list of Major Elective Courses, and 24 hours from general electives of their choice.

Major Elective Courses

Descriptive Title

ENG 234	Introduction to Drama	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 339	Reading Problems	3
ENG 434	18th Century Literature	3
ENG 435	English Seminar	3

Required Courses in the Major Area

Descriptive Title

ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 227	Afro-American Lit.	3
ENG 233	Adv Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 235	Modern African Lit.	3
ENG 328-329	American Lit	6
ENG 331-332	English Lit	6
ENG 337	English Language	3
ENG 343	Contemp Brit. Lit	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
	Total	42

Department of English

Sample Sequence for Teacher Trainee with Emphasis in English (Revised)

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Comp.	3	ENG 132	English Comp.	3
HIST133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Biology	3	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	FREN 232	French *	
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1	GERM 232	German*	
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	SPAN 232	Spanish*	3
FREN 231	French*		CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
GERM 231	German*		ENG 121	Speech	2
SPAN 231	Spanish*	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
Total		19	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 233	Advanced Comp.	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	ED 233	Foundations of Education	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol.	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 227	Afro American Lit.	3	CS 201	Intro. to Computers	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3	ED 345	The Teaching of English	3
Elective (Major)		3	Electives (Major)		3
Electives (General)		3			
Total		18	Total		15

*One year intermediate course is required, provided that the student has taken two years of the same foreign language in high school or can pass a foreign language proficiency test. If the student has taken less than two years of the same foreign language in high school, the student must take two years of one foreign language in college with a grade no lower than "C".

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ED 432	Tests & Measurements	3	ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
ED 461	Student Teaching	9	PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	
ED 428	Educational Media	2		or	
ED 331	Prin. of Secondary Ed	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psych.	3	ENG 235	Modern African Lit.	3
			Electives (Major)		3
			Elective (General)		3
Total		19	Total		15

English Teacher Trainees must take 3 major electives (9 hours) and 2 general electives (6 hours), totaling 15 hours of electives.

Department of English

Sample Sequence for Non-Teaching Majors in English

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 131 English Comp.	3	ENG 132 English Comp.	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
BIOL 131 or CHEM 131	3	PE 104 Physical Education	1/2
MATH 130 Fund. of Math	3	FREN 232 French *	
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	1	GERM 232 German*	
FSTD 150 College Dynamics	1	SPAN 232 Spanish*	3
FREN 231 French*		ENG 227 Afro-American Lit.	3
GERM 231 German*		ENG 121 Speech	2
SPAN 231 Spanish*	3	ENG 123 Reading	2
ENG 122 Reading	2		
Total	19	Total	16 1/2

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
ENG 231 World Literature	3	ENG 232 World Literature	3
ENG 233 Advanced Comp.	3	ENG 224 Modern Grammar	3
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 222 Humanities	2
PE 105 Physical Education	1/2	PE 106 Physical Education	1/2
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	Electives (General)	6
ENG 253 Literary Terms	3	CS 201 Intro. to Computers	3
ENG 227 Afro-American Lit.	3		
Total	17 1/2	Total	17 1/2

Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
ENG 331 English Literature	3	ENG 332 English Literature	3
ENG 328 American Literature	3	ENG 329 American Literature	3
ENG 337 English Language	3	ENG 431 Shakespeare	3
ENG 333 Journalism	3	ENG 343 Contemp. British Lit.	3
Elective (Major)	3	Electives (General)	6
Electives (General)	3		
Total	18	Total	18

Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
ENG 432 Victorian Period	3	ENG 433 Romantic Period	3
PHIL 431 Origin of Beliefs		ENG 235 Modern African Lit.	3
or		Major Electives	6
PHIL 432 Ethics	3		
ENG 435 English Seminar (Major Elective)	3		
Electives	6		
Total	15	Total	12

COURSE DESCRIPTION

ENG 121. SPEECH. A study of the fundamental theory and practice of extemporaneous and environmental speaking are stressed. (2) **Fall or Spring**

ENG 122-123. READING. This course utilizes all subject content areas to continue the upward thrust of student's reading skills and abilities in all courses. All freshmen are placed in the reading program based on diagnostic test results and continue in it for two semesters. During the first semester, special emphasis is placed on developing vocabulary, improving comprehension, and refining study skills. The

second semester is devoted to critical reading, power and speed reading, and reading for pleasure and recreation. (2) Fall, (2) Spring.

ENG 131-132. **ENGLISH COMPOSITION.** A course in the elements of composition from conception through revision. After a brief review of grammar and punctuation, the course proceeds through the sentence and the paragraph to the full composition. Attention is given to the forms of discourse as exemplified by skilled essayists. In the second semester, special attention is given to the problems of reports, argument, literary analysis, and research, (3) Fall, (3) Spring.

ENG 221-222. **HUMANITIES.** Humanities is an interdisciplinary two-semester sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding man. The purpose of the course is to examine some myths and cultural traits which are reflected in human experiences. Music, the visual arts and literature which includes philosophy, history and non-technical aspects of the behavioral and natural sciences are the various disciplines which comprise the course. Emphasis is placed on the role of humanities toward improving world understanding in contemporary society. Music and art appreciation are also stressed. (2) Fall, (2) Spring. Laboratory fee \$3.00 per semester.

ENG 224. **MODERN GRAMMAR.** A study of the elements and structure of modern English grammar designed for prospective teachers. English 131 and 132 are prerequisites. (3) Spring.

ENG 227. **AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE.** The course is a historical survey of writings by American Negroes, with emphasis on major contemporary writers, which culminates in written term projects. It is required of English majors, minors, and secondary education majors with a concentration in English. (3) Fall or Spring.

ENG 231-232. **WORLD LITERATURE.** The course aims at a critical and historical study of representative selections of the world's classics in translation. Given in two parts, it emphasizes the continuity of development of literature from the time of ancient Egyptians to the twentieth century. The course is designed to help the student acquire not only a sound critical approach to the works themselves, but a knowledge of the evolution of human culture, and a warm sense of the kinship of the whole human race. A prerequisite for all future courses in English. (3) Fall (3) Spring.

ENG 233. **ADVANCED COMPOSITION.** A course in prose style, giving opportunity for creative writing. While studying and practicing prose forms from the simple narrative to the long paper, students are encouraged to develop their own characteristic approaches to writing. (3) Fall or Spring.

ENG 234. **INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA.** A study of drama as literature. (3) Fall or Spring.

ENG 235. **MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE.** This course is designed to give a survey tracing in literature the development of modern African culture by representative writers. (3) Fall or Spring.

ENG 253. **INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS.** An intensive course embracing the formal principles of literature. The identification of genres and

the use of the vernacular of literary analysis. This sophomore-level course is required of English majors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 328-329. AMERICAN LITERATURE. A study of the major writers of the United States from the Colonial period to the present, the first semester's study ending with the Civil War. While attention is given to the cultural background of each period, the course is focused upon what is unique within the American literary tradition. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 331-332. ENGLISH LITERATURE. A survey of the major works of the major authors from the beginnings to the present. First semester: Beowulf to 1798, and the second semester: Romantics through the contemporaries. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 333. JOURNALISM. An historical and practical study of the newspaper and journalistic writing, with special attention given to the tasks of reporter and editor. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 337. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. The course is divided into two parts: 1) an historical study of the nature and form of the language from its beginnings to the present, and 2) the study of special topics such as the making of dictionaries, spelling, structural linguistics and transformational grammar, slang, and semantics, early childhood education and other academic areas. **(3) Fall, or Spring, required of majors**

ENG 339. BASIC APPROACHES TO READING PROBLEMS. The course includes a survey of causal factors underlying various reading difficulties in early childhood education and other academic areas and techniques for remediation. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 343. CONTEMPORARY BRITISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE. A survey course in twentieth-century English and American Literature. This junior-level course introduces students to the prevailing literary trends and concepts of the twentieth century. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 431. SHAKESPEARE. A course treating the representative plays of Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters, and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England. **(3) Fall, or Spring.**

ENG 432. VICTORIAN PERIOD. The works of the great poets and prose writers of the Victorian epoch are studied in light of the historical background, of the intellectual movements, and the literary development of the age. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 433. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD. A study of the genesis, achievement, and influence of the English Romantics, with major attention devoted to Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 434. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. A study of the major writers and writings of the Age of Pope and the Age of Johnson. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 435. ENGLISH SEMINAR. A special course of intensive study for advanced students. Authors and topics are changed from year to year. Writers who portray African, Afro-American, and international experiences will be studied in depth. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

THE ENGLISH/COMMUNICATION MAJOR

The English with Communications concentration major is designed for students desiring a background in these two areas. The following are the requirements for the major leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree:

English	30 hours
Communications (Radio Broadcast, Print Journalism, or Organizational Communications)	30 hours
General Education Requirements	48 1/2 hours
Major Electives (Communications)	6 hours
Major Electives (English)	6 hours
General Electives	12 hours
Total	132 1/2 credit hours required

Courses must be passed with a "C" or better.

Required Courses:

	English	Hours
ENG 231-232	World Literature	6
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	3
		<u>30</u>

	Communications	Hours
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communication	3
COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
COMM 218	News Writing	3
COMM 328	Reporting	3
COMM 337	Broadcast News I	3
COMM 313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM 341	Feature Writing	3
COMM 415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM 360	Media Research	3
		<u>30</u>

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

The Curriculum

The Department of Communications will provide both curricular and co-curricular experiences designed to prepare its majors to become competent communications practitioners and well-informed media consumers. The department offers three discrete areas of academic study. Each area emphasizes critical skills that will

enhance the major's opportunities to experience success in their chosen careers. Students can gain laboratory experience at the college's commercial radio and television stations, WAUG AM 750 and TV-68; the college newspaper, "The Pen" and the year book. The specific academic thrust of the three communications concentrations are as follows:

Broadcasting Concentration

Students studying this area of concentration will learn the general operation and management of radio and television broadcast facilities. Emphasis will be placed on approaching the field of radio and television. Thus, students will obtain practical experience at the college's radio and television laboratory, as well as a sound theoretical foundation.

Print Journalism Concentration

This core of concentration will develop new kinds of managers for the print media. This program is designed to prepare students to first become skillful newspaper and magazine reporters and researchers. the rigorous course of study will provide both sound in-class practice and actual hands-on experience with the latest in video news editing equipment (video display terminals). Additionally, students will have opportunities to gain direct, work-related experience in this powerful communications medium.

Organizational Communications Concentration

The private and public sectors have begun to put some emphasis on effective communications systems in organizations. This sequence will prepare students to use sound technical and managerial skills to meet the different types of communications needs of various organizations. The student who completes this course of study will have the skills to function in organizations as public relations experts, public information officers, communications managers and corporate educational technologists.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

COMM 201. COMMUNICATION SKILLS. This course is designed to extend the concept of purposeful writing and speaking by emphasizing research, organization, clarity in communications and the use of interpersonal skills and listening skills for the development of both spoken and written assignments. **Prerequisites: English Composition 131 and 132 (3 credits each) Fee \$30.00.**

COMM 202. SURVEY OF MASS COMMUNICATIONS. This course will outline the economic and political implications involved in newspaper, magazine, television, and radio production and their use. **Prerequisites: English Composition 131 and 132. (3 credits each). Spring.**

COMM 211. WRITING FOR RADIO/TV. A survey course to introduce the fundamentals of writing dramatic and non-dramatic broadcast materials including announcements, informational copy, talk show materials, music continuity plus standard specialized formats. **Prerequisites: Communications Skills with a minimum grade of "C" or better (3 credits). Fee \$15.00. Spring.**

COMM 218. NEWSWRITING. A lecture/laboratory course designed to emphasize writing various types of news stories. A study of lead styles and structures of

news stories. A typing speed of at least 30 wpm is required. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills with a grade of "C" or better (3 credits). Fee \$15.00. Spring.**

COMM 313. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC RELATIONS. A course designed to study the principles of public relations and the public information fields. Practice in developing public relations projects (public relations reporting and surveys of the operations of public relations agencies) will be emphasized. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills (3 credits). Fall.**

COMM 314. PHOTO-JOURNALISM. A comprehensive introduction to photography which will include instruction in taking, developing and printing pictures for use in newspapers, and other publications. A 35 mm camera is required. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills (3 credits). Fee \$25.00. Fall.**

COMM 321. ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS. Course emphasizes the importance of communication in the organization. Students will concentrate on communication flow, non-verbal cues, and other factors which have a direct influence on organizational effectiveness. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills (3 credits). Fall.**

COMM 328. REPORTING. A continuation of skills taught in newswriting. Students are assigned to cover and report actual news events. Students are required to write for the college newspaper. **Prerequisite: Newswriting (3 credits). Fall.**

COMM 331. BROADCASTING NEWS I. History of broadcast news journalism, reporting, writing, editing, for the media. This course will prepare students to put all theory into practical application in part II. **Prerequisite: Writing for Radio/TV (3 credits). Fee \$15.00. Fall.**

COMM 332. BROADCAST NEWS II. Advance study of news journalism, reporting, writing, editing, production and on-the-air delivery. Students perform laboratory work using campus broadcast facilities. **Prerequisite: Broadcast News I (3 credits). Fee \$15.00. Spring.**

COMM 341. FEATURE WRITING. Practice in developing and writing feature copy for newspaper or magazine publication. In addition, the course will develop student's skill in researching, organizing and writing a human interest feature. **Prerequisite: News Writing (3 credits). Fall.**

COMM 401. NEWS EDITING. Designed to give students training in the theory and practice of copy-editing and headline writing. Emphasis is on editing copy manually, as well as on the video display editing terminal. **Prerequisite: Reporting (3 credits). Fee \$15.00. Fall.**

COMM 411. BROADCAST PRODUCTION. The recording and producing of both sound and video. Creative mixing and editing of multiple sound tracks and basic video production in the Communications Center. **Prerequisite: Broadcast News II (3 credits). Fee \$30.00. Fall.**

COMM 423. LABORATORY ROTATION. A laboratory course designed to give senior student upper level management and production techniques, broaden the internship experience, and assess career interests prior to graduation. **Prerequisites: Broadcast Prod. and Broadcast Mgt. (3 credits). Fee \$30.00 Spring.**

COMM 425. NEWSPAPER PRODUCTION. A course which emphasizes both the theoretical and production aspects of producing a newspaper. Concentrates on copy-editing, headline writing and newspaper layout. Field experiences will be provided. **Prerequisite:** News Editing (3 credits). **Fee \$15.00. Fall**

COMM 427. JOURNALISM PRACTICUM. A practicum designed to provide students with "hands-on" experience through supervised work with campus publications (newspapers, yearbook, newsletters, etc.). Students will have the opportunity to utilize journalistic skills in college public relations campaigns. **Prerequisite:** News paper Production (3). **Fee \$15.00. Spring.**

COMM 430. PUBLIC RELATIONS AND INFORMATION. Consists of supervised field experience in planning and directing public relations campaigns and organizing public relations events. Experiences will be provided in public opinion and poll taking. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to Public Relations (3 credits). **Spring.**

COMM 351. MEDIA ARTS. Emphasizes the development of basic design skills which are related to graphic or photographic formats. **Prerequisite:** Consent of Chairperson (3 credits). **Fee \$15.00. Fall or Spring.**

COMM 360. MEDIA RESEARCH METHODS. An introduction to the use of documents, observational methods. The interview, and the questionnaire in political and social research as they relate to the media practitioner. **Prerequisite:** News Writing (3 credits). **Fall.**

COMM 415. BROADCAST MANAGEMENT. Study and analysis of problems and situations confronting the manager of the broadcast enterprises as such pertains to personnel, operation, government relations programming sales. **Prerequisite:** Principles of Management (3 credits).

COMM 435. DIRECTED STUDIES. Individually tailored projects with emphasis on increasing the student's knowledge of the media, to include commercial practices. Selected topics to be determined by student and faculty sponsor. **Prerequisite:** Permission of Department Chairperson (3 credits). **Fee \$15.00**

COMM 350. MEDIA LAW. A survey course examining the laws governing the mass communications industry. Course includes an examination of the concept of freedom of speech and press, specific laws and alternative interpretations of those laws, federal regulatory agencies, rights in news and advertising, libel, slander, copyrights, and invasion of privacy. **Prerequisite:** Junior or Senior Status (3 credits). **Spring.**

COMM 457. SEMINAR IN SPECIAL COMMUNICATIONS TOPICS. Course organized per semester to study a particular subject in broadcast communications. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings and individual projects. **Prerequisite:** Senior Status (3 credits). **Fall or Spring.**

COMM 458. INTERNSHIP. Course designed for field work. This course offers students an opportunity to work part-time in professional media facilities in Raleigh, in addition to WAUG and TV-68 Laboratory. (Note: Laboratory required) **Prerequisite:** Senior Status (3 credits).

*REQUIREMENTS

Requirements of all communications Majors concentrating in Broadcasting, Print Journalism, and Organizational Communications:

General Education requirements

General Electives 27

Major Electives 21

Major Concentration 36

Total 132 1/2 [Minimum]

*However, 131 1/2 for Print Journalism

General Education Requirements

Semester
Hours

1. College Dynamics 150	1
2. English Composition (131-132)	6
3. Speech (121)	2
4. Reading(122-123)	4
5. World Civilization(133-134)	6
6. Natural Sciences (Bio. 131 & Physical 131)	6
7. Sociology (132), or Economics (235)	3
8. Philosophy: Orig. of Belief (431), or Ethics (432)	3
9. Modern Foreign Languages (Fren., Germ., Span. 131-132)	6
10. Physical Education, (Personal Hygiene & PE 100)	2
11. Humanities (221-222)	4
12. Fundamentals of Mathematics (130)	3
13. General Psychology (232)	3
Total	49

SPECIAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

Students are required to take 36 hours of required courses in order to concentrate in any of these three sequences. Additionally, the student is expected to select 21 hours of major electives from the remaining communications offerings. Students are required to choose 27 hours of general electives in order to complete the major requirements. Suggested general electives are:

Introduction to Computers
Introduction to Business
Principles of Accounting
Principles of Economics
Business Communications
Elementary Typing
Principles of Marketing
Principles of Management
Advertising
Color and Design
Modern Grammar

Introduction to Drama
Cultural Anthropology
Advanced Composition
World Literature I and II
Afro-American Literature
Political Science
Music Appreciation
American Music
Afro-American Music
Educational Media
Journalism

All students majoring in Communications should take Communication Skills and Survey of Mass Communications and pass all major courses with a minimum grade of "C". Students will be admitted to the Department of Communications their sophomore year, and must pass Speech and both sections of Reading and English Composition with a minimum grade of "B". The minimum overall grade point average for the Freshman student to be admitted into the Communications Department is 2.6.

The major electives are those remaining communications courses that are not listed as required courses in a student's desired area of concentration. Major electives are:

Survey of Mass communications	Broadcast Production
Writing for Radio/TV	Laboratory Rotation
Newswriting	Newspaper Production
Introduction to Public Relations	Public Relations
Photo Journalism	Media Arts
Organizational Communications	Media Research Methods
Reporting	Broadcast Management
Broadcast News I	Directed Studies
Broadcast News II	Media Law
Feature Writing	News Editing
Seminar in Special Communications Topics	

All majors in the Communications Department who fulfill all requirements will be awarded the Bachelor of Arts degree.

CONCENTRATION IN BROADCASTING

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV *	3
COMM 218	News Writing *	3
COMM 331	Broadcast News I *	3
COMM 332	Broadcast News II *	3
COMM 350	Media Law *	3
COMM 360	Media Research *	3
COMM 411	Broadcast Production *	3
COMM 415	Broadcast Management *	3
COMM 422	Laboratory Rotation	3
COMM 458	Internship	3
Total		36

* Note: Laboratory required.

CONCENTRATION IN PRINT JOURNALISM

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM 218	News Writing *	3
COMM 314	Photo-Journaliam *	3
COMM 328	Reporting *	3
COMM 341	Feature Writing	3
COMM 350	Media Law *	3
COMM 360	Media Research *	3
COMM 401	News Editing *	3
COMM 425	Newspaper Production *	3
COMM 427	Journalism Practicum	3
COMM 458	Internship	3
Total		36

CONCENTRATION IN ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV *	3
COMM 218	News Writing *	3
COMM 313	Introduction to Public Relations *	3
COMM 321	Organizational Communications	3
COMM 331	Broadcast News I *	3
COMM 328	Reporting *	3
COMM 350	Media Law *	3
COMM 360	Media Research *	3
COMM 430	Public Relations *	3
COMM 458	Internship	3
Total		36

* Note: Laboratory required

CONCENTRATION IN BROADCASTING

			First Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	Composition	3	ENG 132	Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1	PE	Physical Education	1/2
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	132	Foreign Language	3
131	Foreign Language	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	PE	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 227	Afro American Lit.	3	BUS 132	Introduction to Business	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	COMM 202	Survey of Mass Comm	3
COMM 201	Comm. Skills	3	COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
PE	Physical Education	1/2	COMM 218	News Writing	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

			Third Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	COMM 332	Broadcast News II	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	COMM 350	Media Law	3
ENG 233	Adv Composition	3	COMM 360	Media Research	3
COMM 331	Broadcast News I	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		Electives (major)	6
	Elective (major)	3			
	Total	18		Total	18

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
COMM 411	Broadcast Prod.	3	COMM 422	Radio Internship	3
COMM 415	Broadcast Mgt.	3	COMM 248	Internship	3
	Elective (general)	3		Electives (major)	6
	Electives (major)	6			
	Total	15		Total	12

TOTAL REQUIRED HOURS 132 1/2

CONCENTRATION IN PRINT JOURNALISM

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	Composition	3	ENG 132	Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1	PE	Physical Education	1/2
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	132	Foreign Language	3
131	Foreign Language	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	PE	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 227	Afro American Lit.	3	BUS 132	Introduction to Business	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	COMM 202	Survey of Mass Comm	3
COMM 201	Comm. Skills	3	COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
PE	Physical Education	1/2	COMM 218	News Writing	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
COMM 323	Reporting	3	COMM 350	Media Law	3
COMM 314	Photojournalism	3	COMM 360	Media Research	3
COMM 341	Feature Writing	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		Electives (major)	6
	Elective (major)	3			
Total		18	Total		18

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
COMM 401	News Editing	3	COMM 427	Journalism Pract	3
COMM 425	Newspaper Production	3	COMM 248	Internship	3
	Elective (general)	3		Electives (major)	6
	Electives (major)	6			
PE	Physical Education	1/2			
Total		15 1/2	Total		12

TOTAL REQUIRED HOURS 131 1/2

CONCENTRATION IN ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading 2	ENG 123	Reading 2
ENG 131	Composition 3	ENG 132	Composition 3
HIST 133	World Civilization 3	HIST 134	World Civilization 3
BIO 131	Biology 3	CHEM 131	Physical Science 3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene 1	PE	Physical Education 1/2
PE 150	College Dynamics 1	132	Foreign Language 3
131	Foreign Language 3	ENG 121	Speech 2
Total	16	Total	16 1/2

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 221	Humanities 2	ENG 222	Humanities 2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology 3	PE	Physical Education 1/2
ENG 231	World Literature 3	ENG 232	World Literature 3
ENG 227	Afro American Lit. 3	BUS 132	Introduction to Business 3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math 3	COMM 202	Survey of Mass Comm 3
COMM 201	Comm. Skills 3	COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV 3
PE	Physical Education 1/2	COMM 218	News Writing 3
Total	17 1/2	Total	17 1/2

Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ECON 251	Prin. of Marketing 3	BUS 252	Prin. of Management 3
COMM 323	Reporting 3	COMM 350	Media Law 3
BUS 223	Bus. Communications 3	COMM 360	Media Research 3
COMM 331	Broadcast News I 3	BUS 361	Advertising 3
PHIL 432	Ethics 3		Electives (major) 6
	Elective (major) 3		
Total	18	Total	18

Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
COMM 321	Organizational Comm 3	COMM 422	Radio Internship 3
COMM 313	Intro. to P.R. 3	COMM 248	Internship 3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media 3	Electives	(major) 6
PE	Physical Education 1/2		
	Electives (major) 6		
Total	15 1/2	Total	12

TOTAL REQUIRED HOURS 132 1/2

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

OBJECTIVES

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages is organized to meet:

- a. The general requirements of the college as one of its basic disciplines for a bachelor's degree.
- b. The specific requirements of the various departments.
- c. The specific requirements of those wishing to major in a foreign language in order to prepare themselves to teach, to do graduate work, or use a foreign language in their business or professional careers.

By means of classroom instruction, student participation, language laboratory, aural-oral drills, the student in languages is encouraged to read and write with reasonable clarity in the language, understand, and make himself-herself understood when the language is used orally.

Any language major must take at least two semesters of a second language.

A minimum of 36 hours in the target language will be required in courses from the student who majors in a modern foreign language.

A student who completes 18-21 hours in a second language will be considered to have a minor in that area.

Elementary and Intermediate levels of modern foreign languages (French, Spanish or German) will provide instruction for students majoring in business and also for students wishing a general study of language and culture.

The following proposed sequences are shown for students majoring in French. Similar programs, for language majors, can be arranged for Spanish and German. This is done with the approval of the student's advisor, and with the approval of the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college. In Spanish and German, advanced courses leading to an undergraduate degree may be taken at one of the other institutions in the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges: namely, Meredith College, North Carolina State University, Peace College and Shaw University.

Students in Teacher Education Sequence will be required to meet the competency standards as set forth by the State of North Carolina.

In addition to the General Education Requirements of the college, majors are required to complete the following courses:

FRENCH 235-236, 331, 332, 334-335, 338, 401, 431 and a second language as the sequence indicates.

Elementary and intermediate courses in a foreign language may be waived for majors on verification of adequate preparation by placement testing.

General Education

Descriptive Title

FSTD 150 College Dynamics	1
ENG 121 Speech	2
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
ENG 131-132 English Comp	6
HIST 133-134 World Civ	6
BIOL Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
SOC 132 Sociology or	
SOC 133 Cultural Anthp. or	
ECON 235 Economics	3
PHIL 431 Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
PE 100,104, 105, 106 Health and	
Physical Education	2
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
MATH 130 Fund. of Math	3
PSYCH General Psych.	3
Total	43

Required Courses in Major

Descriptive Title

FREN 235-236 Conversation and	
Phonetics	6
FREN 331-332 Survey French Lit	6
FREN 334-335 17-18th Cent.	6
FREN 338-339 19th Century	6
FREN 401 20th Century	3
FREN 431 Senior Seminar I	3

SECOND LANGUAGE

FREN 131-2 or	
SPAN 131-2 or	
GERM 131-2	6
Total	36

Major Elective Courses

Descriptive Title

FREN 333 Civilization	3
FREN 336 Black Writers	3
LANG 233-234 Business Comm.	6
GEOG 331 Principles of Geography	3
FREN 432 Senior Seminar II	3
SECOND LANG Intermediate	6
	24

Education Sequence

Descriptive Title

EDUCA 223 Teaching of Reading	3
EDUCA 233 Found. of Education	3
EDUCA 431 Prin. of Second. Ed.	3
EDUCA 346 Methods and Materials	2
EDUCA 321 Education Psych.	3
EDUCA 432 Tests and Meas.	3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
EDUCA 462 Student Teaching	6
PSYCH 331 Child Dev. II or	
PSYCH 332 Psych. of Adol.	3
	28

SAMPLE SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR A MAJOR IN FRENCH

First Semester			First Year			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
FREN 131	Elementary or	0	FREN 132	Elementary or	0	FREN 132	Elementary or	0
FREN 231	Intermediate	3	FREN 232	Intermediate	3	FREN 232	Intermediate	3
BIO 131	Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 132	Composition	3	ENG 132	Composition	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
Total		16	Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

			Second Year			
First Semester			Second Semester			
LANG 231	Intm. French	3	LANG 232	Interm. French	3	
LANG 233	Bus. Comm. or		LANG 234	Bus. Comm. or		
FREN 235	Conv. and Phonetics	3	FREN 236	Conv. and Phonetics	3	
SPAN 131	Elementary or		SPAN 132	Elementary or		
GERM 131	Elementary	3	GERM 132	Elementary	3	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	SOC 132	Intro to Soc. or		
	Non-Major Elective	3	SOC 233	Cult. Anthr.	3	
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	ECON 235	Prin. of Econ.	3	
				Non-Major Elective	3	
			PE 106	Physical Education	1/2	
Total		17 1/2	Total		20 1/2	

			Third Year			
First Semester			Second Semester			
FREN 331	Surv. Fr. Lit.	3	FREN 332	Survey Fr. Lit.	3	
FREN 334	Lit of 17th Cent.	3	FREN 335	Lit. of 18th Cent.	3	
FREN 338	19th Century	3	FREN 339	Lit of 19th Cent.	3	
FREN 333	French Civ.	3	FREN 336	Black Writers	3	
	Elective (non-major)	3		Elective (non-major)	3	
SPAN 231	Intermediate or		SPAN 232	Intermediate or		
GERM 231	Intermediate	3	GERM 232	Intermediate	3	
Total		18	Total		18	

			Fourth Year			
First Semester			Second Semester			
FREN 401	Lit of 20th Cent.	3	FREN 432	Senior Sem. II	3	
FREN 431	Senior Sem. I	3	Electives	(non-major)	6	
Electives	(non-major)	6				
Total		12	Total		9	

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR FRENCH MAJOR-TEACHER TRAINEE

			First Year			
First Semester			Second Semester			
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title			
FREN 131	Elementary or	0	FREN 132	Elementary or	0	
FREN 231	Intermediate	3	FREN 232	Intermediate	3	
BIO 131	Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3	
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2	
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1	ENG 122	Reading	2	
ENG 123	Reading	2	ENG 132	Composition	3	
ENG 131	Composition	3				
Total		19	Total		16 1/2	

			Second Year			
First Semester			Second Semester			
FREN 235	Conv. and Phonetics	3	FREN 236	Conv. and Phonetics	3	
SPAN 131	Elementary or		SPAN 132	Elementary or		
GERM 131	Elementary	3	GERM 132	Elementary	3	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3		Non-Major Elective	3	
EDUCA 339	Teach. of Reading	2	EDUCA 233	Found. of Ed.	3	
FREN 331	Surv. Fr. Lit.	3	FREN 332	Surv. Fr. Lit.	3	
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2	
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2	

			Third Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
FREN 334	Lit of 17th Cent.	3	FREN 335	Lit. of 18th Cent.	3
FREN 338	Lit. of 19th Century	3	FREN 339	Lit of 19th Cent.	3
FREN 333	French Civ.	3	PSYCH 331	Child Dev. or	
EDUCA 321	Educ. Psych.	3	PSYCH 332	Adol. Psych.	3
FREN 336	Black Writers	3	FREN 401	Lit. of 20th Cent.	3
PHIL 431	Origins of Beliefs or		EDUCA 428	Educ. Media	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 132	Sociology or	
			SOC 233	Cult. Anthro. or	
			ECON 235	Prin. of Econ.	3
	Total	18		Total	17

			Fourth Year		
First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 432	Tests and Meas.	3	EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
FREN 431	Senior Sem. I	3			
EDUCA 223	Fund. of Reading	3			
EDUCA 346	Method and Mat.	2			
	Total	11		Total	6

COURSE DESCRIPTION

FRENCH

FREN 131, 132. **ELEMENTARY FRENCH.** Introduction to spoken and written French, French culture and civilization through readings, magazines, records, tapes. Tape recording by students, (3) Fall (3) Spring. Laboratory fee: \$10.00 per semester.

FREN 231, 232. **INTERMEDIATE FRENCH.** Intensive study of language through grammatical exercises, readings and conversation. Laboratory exercises, tapes, recordings. (3) Fall (3) Spring. Laboratory fee: \$10.00 per semester.

LANG 233, 234. **BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS.** Reading, writing and discussion of contemporary business practices, with application of acquiring principles. Available in French, Spanish and German, (3) Fall (3) Spring.

FREN 235, 236. **CONVERSATION AND PHONETICS.** Oral and written practice of the language. (3) Fall (3) Spring.

FREN 331, 332. **SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE.** Readings and discussion of works from the Middle Ages to the Renaissance and from the Classical to the contemporary period. English translations will be used for non-French majors. (3) Fall (3) Spring.

FREN 333. **FRENCH CIVILIZATION.** A study of the historical eras of France, her cultural development in relation thereto, with emphasis on the arts and philosophy. The French experience in Africa and the Caribbean will be discussed in English.

FREN 334, 335. **FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 17TH & 18TH CENTURIES.** A study of the Golden Age and Enlightenment in French Literature. (3) Fall (3) Spring.

FREN 336. BLACK WRITERS IN FRENCH. A study of major authors from the Caribbean and African countries.

GEOG 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY. Basic understanding of the world in which we live.

FREN 338, 339. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY. A study of representative romantic authors to 1850 and selected poetry, novels and plays to 1900. (3) Fall (3) Spring.

FREN 401. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY. Selected readings from the writers of the present century.

FREN 431, 432. SENIOR SEMINAR. Advanced readings and written reports. Selection of a topic for investigation in one of the following fields; literature, linguistics, French history, French institutions, French philosophy and Black French writers. (3) Fall (3) Spring.

For students seeking a teaching certificate, see Course Descriptions in Division of Education.

***SPANISH**

SPAN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY SPANISH. Introduction to the spoken and written language. Knowledge of basic speech patterns supplemented by acquaintance with a broad illustration of Spanish culture and civilization. Laboratory exercises include recordings of readings by students. (3) Fall (3) Spring. Laboratory fee: \$10.00 per semester.

SPAN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH. A continuation of the study of language, through reading and conversation. Laboratory exercises continue, with recordings of student's work. (3) Fall (3) Spring. Laboratory fee: \$10.00 per semester.

***GERMAN**

GERM 131, 132. ELEMENTARY GERMAN. Introduction to the spoken and written German through oral practice, graded readings, dialogues, dictations, and laboratory exercises. Introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking peoples through audio-visual materials and supplementary reading. (3) Fall (3) Spring. Laboratory fee: \$10.00 per semester.

GERM 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN. A continuation of classroom and laboratory practice in spoken and written German along with audio-visual materials to stimulate the learning process. Films, film strips and other audio-visual materials will be used to continue the introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking countries. The selection of these materials will be relevant to the needs and objectives of students. (3) Fall (3) Spring. Laboratory fee: \$10.00 per semester.

*Additional courses may be taken in German or Spanish within the cooperating Raleigh colleges.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

The Department of Music provides training to those who wish to major or minor in music so that they will be equipped to contribute to the worthy development of music as a constructive and contributive force in contemporary society.

The department offers a curriculum in Public School Music leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with emphasis in vocal or instrumental music. By successfully meeting the requirements of these curricula, the music majors become eligible to qualify for the North Carolina General Music Certificate and to teach music in the public elementary and high schools of the state. One or more summer sessions may be needed to successfully complete the curricula.

Students wishing to major in music but who are not interested in the teaching profession may pursue the non-teaching sequence of courses leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Applied Music (performance).

The Department offers a course of study in music as a minor field of concentration. Thus, those students showing definite aptitude in music and desiring to major in another department of the college can develop an understanding and appreciation of music as a part of their liberal education.

ADMISSION

All students entering the Department of Music will be required to take a qualifying examination in music. All students, regardless of the area of music in which they expect to major, should have some knowledge of the piano. Students who do not have the necessary instrumental or vocal background for serious study will not be considered eligible for admission to the department. Students showing weakness in music fundamentals or in performance in their applied medium (vocal or instrumental) will be assigned preparatory work without credit. Students should qualify for admission to the freshman level by the end of the freshman year in order to be continued in the department.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Music Education

General Education		Credit	Music Education	Credit
Descriptive Title		Hours	Descriptive Title	Hours
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	*Music Various — Applied Music	
PE 104 -6	Physical Education	2	(Class or Individual)	8-12
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	MUSIC 102	Instrumental Ensemble 0-1
ENG 121	Speech	2	MUSIC 117	College Choir 0-1
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	MUSIC 118	Vocal Ensemble 0-1
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	MUSIC 119	College Band 0-1
FREN 131-132	Elementary French or		MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music 0-2
GERM 131-132	Elementary German	6	MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Lit 0-2
CHEM 131	Fund of Physical Science	3	MUSIC 131-132	Elem. Harmony and Ear Training 6
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3	MUSIC 223,	
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	224, 225, 226	Class Instrument 4
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	MUSIC 231-232	Adv Harmony and Ear Training 6
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6		
PHIL 431	Origins of Beliefs or		MUSIC 321	Instrumental and Choral Arranging 3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		
PSYCH 2	32 General Psychology	3	MUSIC 322	Conducting 2
CSC 201 Intro to Computers (Basic)		3	MUSIC 331-332	Music History 6
	Total	52 1/2	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar 0-1/2
			MUSIC 425-426	Solfege I & II 4
			MUSIC 431	Counterpoint 3
			MUSIC 433	App Music Recital 1
			MUSIC 441	Form and Analysis 2
			Total	53 1/2-57 1/2
Professional Education			Electives	
Descriptive Title			FREN 231-232	Advanced French or
PSYCH 332	Psych of Adolescence	3	GERM 231-232	Adv German 6
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	MUSIC 235-326	Survey of Afro-American Music 6
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3		
EDUCA 347	Vocal Music Methods	2	MUSIC 334	Public School Music 3
EDUCA 348	Instru Music Methods	2	MUSIC 421-422	Comp I and II 6
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	MUSIC 435-436	American Music 6
EDUCA 431	Princ. of Secondary Ed	3		
EDUCA 432	Tests and Meas.	3	Total	27
EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6		
HIST 333	N.C. History	3		
	Total	30		

NOTE: All music majors should select a major performing instrument and earn at least seven (7) semester hours in that medium; they also select a minor performing instrument and earn four (4) semester hours. All should have a minimum of four (4) semester hours in piano or demonstrate appropriate proficiency and one (1) semester hour in class voice or individual voice.

*MUSIC VARIOUS refers to all applied music courses (class or individual).

All music education students are required to participate in the music organizations representing their areas of concentration and the areas of music education in which they plan to do student teaching. The period of participation should extend throughout their period of preparation.

The attendance of all music majors is required at departmental and artist recitals held at the college unless excused by the head of the department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college.

All music majors are required to take two comprehensive music examinations, the first, during the first semester of the junior year; the second, during the first semester of the senior year. The examinations are designed to discover weaknesses in proficiency at the end of the sophomore and junior levels, so that steps may be taken to remove such deficiencies.

All music majors and minors must satisfy the requirements of a PIANO PROFICIENCY EXAMINATION which may be taken by the end of the second year. At this examination before the MUSIC FACULTY, the students will be required to demonstrate their ability to play in a satisfactory manner the following:

1. Any of the major and minor scales, through four (4) sharps and flats, with correct fingering for two octaves, hands together in ascending and descending order and with a cadential progression, using the sustaining pedal, after each scale played.
2. One selection from "Beginning Piano for Adults" by Bastien and Bastien or a similar method book on the level of a "Minuet" by Bach or Mozart.
3. Harmonization at sight of a simple folk song with an appropriate accompaniment.
4. A Patriotic selection and the College Hymn.

At the faculty's discretion, students seeking a Bachelor of Arts in Music Education may be asked to participate in a joint or solo recital (MUSIC 433 — Applied Music Recital) as partial requirement for the degree. Students who are seeking the Bachelor of Arts in Applied Music (Performance) will be required to perform a full recital.

Special Music Fees

Applied Music Courses:	Credit	Fee Sem. Hr.
MUSIC 111, 211, 311, 411 Class Piano	1 Sem. Hr.	\$10.00
MUSIC 113 Class Voice	1 Sem. Hr.	\$10.00
MUSIC 213 Class Voice	1 Sem. Hr.	\$10.00

Individual instruction in applied music courses will be charged at the rate of \$50.00 for the first and \$40.00 for each additional hour during a semester. Courses include individual instruction in Voice, Piano, Organ, and Orchestral Instruments.

MUSIC 114, 214, 314, 414	1 Sem. Hr.	\$50.00
Individual Piano	(1/2 hour per week instruction)	
MUSIC 115, 215, 315, 415	1 Sem. Hr.	\$50.00
Individual Voice	(1/2 hour per week instruction)	
MUSIC 112, 212, 312, 412	1 Sem. Hr.	\$50.00
Individual Instrument:	(1/2 hour per week instruction)	
Instruments include:		
Clarinet, Oboe, Flute,		
Bassoon, French Horn,		
Trumpet, Trombone, et		
MUSIC 116, 216, 316, 416	1 Sem. Hr.	\$50.00
Individual Organ	(1/2 hour per week instruction)	
MUSIC 117, 217, 317, 417	1/2 Sem. Hr.	\$25.00
College Choir		
MUSIC 118, 218, 318, 418	1/2 Sem. Hr.	\$25.00
Vocal Ensemble		
MUSIC 119, 219, 319, 419	1/2 Sem. Hr.	\$25.00
College Band		
MUSIC 135 Appreciation of Music	3 Sem. Hr. each semester	\$15.00
MUSIC 131 -132 Music History	3 Sem. Hr. each semester	\$15.00
MUSIC 433 Applied Music Recital	1 Sem. Hr. each semester	\$50.00

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES for students who need no extra foundation in music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

MUSIC EDUCATION — Bachelor of Arts

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
FSTD 150 College Dynamics	1	HIST 143 World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130 Survey of Music Lit.	2	PE 104 Physical Educaiton	1/2
MUSIC Music Various —		MUSIC Music Various —	
Applied Music	1-2	Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC 102, 117, 118, or 119		MUSIC 102,	
Performing Org.	0-1/2	117, 118, or 119 Performing Org.	0-1/2
MUSIC 131 Elementary Harmony		MUSIC 132 Elementary Harmony	
and Ear Training	3	and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	0-1/2	MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	0-1/2
Personal Hygiene	1/2		
Total	15-17 (16-18)	Total	14 1/2-16 1/2 (15-17)

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Sci	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Found. of Education	3	GERM 132	Elementary German or	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	FREN 132	Elementary French	3
GERM 131	Elementary German or		MUSIC	Music Various —	
FREN 131	Elementary French	3		Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC	Music Various —		MUSIC 202, 217, 218 or 219	Performing Org.	0-1/2
	Applied Music	1-2		Class Instrument	
MUSIC 202, 217, 218 or 219	Performing Org.	0-1/2	MUSIC 223	(Woodwinds)	1
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument		MUSIC 132	Advanced Harmony	
	(Percussion)	1		and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 131	Advanced Harmony		MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2
	and Ear Training	3	MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
Total		17-18	Total		16-18

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	EDUCA 348	Teaching Inst Music	2
EDUCA 321	Educational Psych	3	PSYCH 332	Psych of Adolescence	3
MUSIC	Music Various —		MUSIC	Music Various —	
	Applied Music	1		Applied Music	1
MUSIC 225	Class Instrument (Brass)	1	MUSIC 302, 317, 318 or 319	Perf. Org.	0-1/2
MUSIC 202, 217, 218 or 219	Performing Org.	0-1/2	MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
MUSIC 321	Instru and Choral Arr	3	MUSIC 332	Music History	3
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2
MUSIC 425	Solfege I	2	MUSIC 426	Solfege II	2
MUSIC 441	Form and Analysis	2	MUSIC 431	Counterpoint	3
MUSIC 331	Music History	3	MUSIC 226	Class Instrument	
				(Strings)	1
Total		19	Total		18

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 347	Teach. Vocal Music	2	CSC 201	Intro to Computers	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2		(Basic)	
EDUCA 431	Princ. Second Ed.	3	MUSIC	Music Various —	
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measures	3		Applied Music	1
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	Elective		
MUSIC	Music Various —		MUSIC 402, 417, 418, or 419	Performing Org.	0-1/2
	Applied Music	1		Music Seminar	0-1/2
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2
MUSIC 402, 417, 418 or 419	Performing Org.	0-1/2	MUSIC 433	Applied Music Recital	1
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6
	Ethics	3	HIST 333	N.C. History	3
Total		18	Total		15

MUSIC AS A MINOR FIELD OF CONCENTRATION

Course of Study	Descriptive Title	
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
MUSIC 111	Class Piano (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 114	Individual Piano (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 113	Class Voice (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 117	College Choir (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 118	Vocal Ensemble (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 119	College Band (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 135	Appreciation of Music	3
MUSIC 131	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 334	Public School Music	3
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2
MUSIC 347	Teaching Vocal Music	2
	Total	25 1/2

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Music Education Non-Teaching Sequence

General Education		Credit	Music Education		Credit
Descriptive Title		Hours	Descriptive Title		Hours
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	MUSIC *Music Various — Applied Music		
PE 104, -6, or -6	Physical Education	2		(Class or Individual)	8-12
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	MUSIC 102	Instrumental Ens	0-1
ENG 121	Speech	2	MUSIC 117	College Choir	0-1
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	MUSIC 118	Vocal Ensemble	0-1
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	MUSIC 119	College Band	0-1
FREN 131-132	Elementary French or		MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	0-2
GERM 131-132	Elementary German	6	MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Lit	0-2
CHEM 131	Fund of Physical Science	3	MUSIC 131-132	Elem. Harmony and	
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3		Ear Training	6
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3	MUSIC 223, 224, 225, 226		
MATH 131	College Algebra	3		Class Instrument	4
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	MUSIC 231-232	Adv Harmony and	
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6		Ear Training	6
PHIL 431	Origins of Beliefs or		MUSIC 321	Instrumental and	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		Choral Arranging	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
CSC 201	Intro to Computers (Basic)	3	MUSIC 325-326	Survey of Afro-	
				American Music	6
	Total	52 1/2	MUSIC 331-332	Music History	6
			MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2
			MUSIC 425	Solfege I or Elective	4
			MUSIC 426	Solfege II or Elective	4
			MUSIC 431	Counterpoint	3
			MUSIC 433	Applied Music Recital	1
			MUSIC 441	Form and Analysis	2
			MUSIC 435-436	American Music	6
			Total	69 1/2-75 1/2	

MUSIC — Bachelor of Arts

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	HIST 143	World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Lit.	2	PE 104	Physical Educaiton	1/2
MUSIC	Music Various —		MUSIC	Music Various —	
	Applied Music	1-2		Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC 102,	117, 118 or 119		MUSIC 102,	117, 118 or 119	
	Performing Org.	0-1/2		Performing Org.	0-1/2
MUSIC 131	Elementary Harmony		MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony	
	and Ear Training	3		and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		16-18	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Sci	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	GERM 132	Elementary German or	
GERM 131	Elementary German or		FREN 132	Elementary French	3
FREN 131	Elementary French	3	MATH 130	College Algebra	3
MUSIC	Music Various —		PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
	Applied Music	1-2	MUSIC	Music Various —	
MUSIC 202,	217, 218 or 219			Applied Music	1-2
	Performing Org.	0-1/2	MUSIC 202,	217, 218 or 219	
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument			Performing Org.	0-1/2
	(Percussion)	1	MUSIC 224	Class Instrument	
MUSIC 131	Advanced Harmony			(Woodwinds)	1
	and Ear Training	3	MUSIC 132	Advanced Harmony	
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2		and Ear Training	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2
Total		18	Total		17-18

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
GERM 231	Intermediate Germ or		GERM 232	Intermediate German or	
FREN 231	Intermediate French	3	FREN 232	Intermediate French	3
MUSIC	Music Various —		MUSIC	Music Various —	
	Applied Music	1		Applied Music	1
MUSIC 226	Class Instrument		MUSIC 226	Class Instrument	
	(Brass)	1		(Strings)	
MUSIC 202,	217, 218 or 219		MUSIC 302,	317, 318 or 319	
	Performing Org	0-1/2		Performing Org.	0-1/2
MUSIC 332	Music History	3	MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
MUSIC 321	Instru and Choral Arr	3	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2	MUSIC 426	Music History	3
MUSIC 325	Survey of Afro-	2	MUSIC 326	Survey of Afro-	2
	American Music	3		American Music	3
MUSIC 441	Form and Analysis	2	MUSIC 431	Counterpoint	3
Total		19	PE 105 or 106	Physical Education	1/2
			Total		18 1/2

			Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester		
BIOL 313	Fund of Biology	3	CSC 201	Intro to Computers (Basic)	3	
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	PHIL 431	Origins of Beliefs or Ethics	3	
MUSIC	Music Various — Applied Music	1	PHIL 432	Ethics	3	
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-1/2	MUSIC	Music Various — Applied Music	1	
MUSIC 421(A)	Composition I or Elective	3	MUSIC 402, 417, 418 or 419	Performing Org.	0-1/2	
MUSIC 402, 417, 418 or 419	Performing Org.	0-1/2	MUSIC 422	Composition II or Elective	3	
MUSIC 425	Solfege I or Elective	2	MUSIC 426	Solfege II or Elective	2	
MUSIC 435	American Music	3	MUSIC 433	Applied Music Recital	1	
Total		16	Total		13-1/2	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

MUSIC 102. INSTRUMENTAL ENSEMBLE. Designed to provide experiences in small combinations of orchestral and band instruments. This course will provide instrumentalists with special opportunities to grow in small ensemble performance. (1/2) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 111. CLASS PIANO. This course is designed to meet the needs of elementary Education Majors, as well as Music Majors and Minors with little or no previous experience at the piano. An introduction to music reading as related to the keyboard, five finger hand positions and transpositions, primary chords in various positions, basic scales in ascending and descending order for one octave and the use of the pedals. Fee: \$10.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 112. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. Designed for the study of solo and ensemble literature for band or orchestral instruments. A student majoring in music education will choose an instrument as his/her major performing medium. Seven to eight hours on one instrument constitutes the minimum requirement to major in that instrument. Fee: \$50.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 113A. CLASS VOICE (Music Majors and Minors). A sequence of study in voice building, voice placement, breath control, diction and expressive singing. Emphasis will be placed on the ability to detect vocal problems as well as of the vocal mechanism — its problems and cures. The class will use English and Italian Art Songs. Fee: \$10.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 133B. CLASS VOICE (Non-Music Majors). The study of voice for students whose fields of concentration are in other scholastic areas and persons within the college community who wish to gain knowledge and experience in vocal performance. Fee: \$10.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 114. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at the various stages of his/her achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections, representing the Baroque, Romantic and Modern schools according to the ability of the student. Materials include a study of major and minor scales;

arpeggios, in major keys; appropriate studies by such writers as Czemy, Heller and Burgmuller, "First Lessons in Bach;" Two-Part Inventions by Bach; Sonatinas by Clementi and Kuhlau; and the easier compositions of Chopin and Schumann. Fee: \$50.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 115. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature of the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials of the first year of study are taken from the easy secular and sacred songs in English and old Italian literature. Admission by instructor's approval. Fee: \$50.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 116. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for church work. Prerequisites: Music 114 and the consent of instructor. Fee: \$50.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 117, 217, 317, 417. COLLEGE CHOIR. The study and performance of selected sacred and secular choral literature of all periods. Emphasis is placed on the development of reading skills, basic voice technique and interpreting the music score. Open to any student meeting eligibility requirements of the director. Fee: \$25.00. (0-1/2) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 118, 218, 318, 418. VOCAL ENSEMBLE. Music majors are encouraged to spend at least two semesters in this course, which aims to broaden the musical scope and sharpen their sight reading ability. Vocal music of the Renaissance and the art of small ensemble singing are given special emphasis. Fee; \$25.00. (0-1/2) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 119, 219, 319, 419. COLLEGE BAND. All music majors are encouraged to gain experience in instrumental music through membership in the band. Fee: \$25.00. (0-1/2) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 120. FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC. A course of study designed for the non-music major (Early Childhood and Intermediate Education Majors) as well as music majors who show deficiency in the basic knowledge and skills of music theory. The course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music. It includes the study of the keyboard, the grand staff, notation, rhythm, intervals, major and minor scales, and chords. The course culminates with the mastering of simple melodies with the basic I-V-V7-I progressions. (0-2) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 130. SURVEY OF MUSIC LITERATURE. This course will provide a general survey of vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to the twentieth century. Significant musical developments will be studied. Required of Music majors and Music minors. (2) Fall.

MUSIC 131. ELEMENTARY HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory necessary for the successful completion of Music 132. It includes the study of scale and chord formation, formation and recognition of melodic and harmonic intervals, I, IV, I, and V7, chords and

inversions, transposition, meter and rhythmic counting. Emphasis will be placed on the study of all keys, major and minor. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. Required of Music majors and minors. (3) **Fall**. 3 lectures and 2 labs weekly.

MUSIC 132. ELEMENTARY HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING. A continuation of Music 131 with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses. Sight singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with daily drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. (3) **Spring**. 3 lectures and 2 labs weekly.

MUSIC 135. APPRECIATION OF MUSIC. The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Afro-American music. Fee: \$15.00. (3) **Fall or Spring**.

MUSIC 211. CLASS PIANO. Continuation of skills and concepts developed in Music 111 with scales for two octaves and chord progressions with secondary and seventh chords. Simple melodic harmonizations. Fee: \$10.00. (1) **Fall or Spring**.

MUSIC 212. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. Fee: \$50.00. (1) **Fall or Spring**.

MUSIC 213. CLASS VOICE. A continuation of Music 113A (For Music Majors and Minors). Advanced study of the teaching of vocal elements in choral and individual voice. The class will be structured as a clinic and will use vocal and choral literature from the various periods of music history. Fee: \$10.00. (1) **Spring**.

MUSIC 214. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 114. Major and minor scales in quarter and eighth notes; selected studies from Czerny, Heller, Burgmuller, and others; selections from "Little Preludes and Fugues" by Bach; selected compositions by Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers. also preparation for the piano proficiency examination. Fee: \$50.00. (1) **Fall or Spring**.

MUSIC 215. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of Music 115 including technical studies in breathing, posture, diction, and the development of range and expressiveness. Materials on this level include easy oratorio literature as well as the songs and arias of Bach, Handel, and Haydn in English. Also there is a continuation of the Italian literature. Fee: \$50.00. (1) **Fall or Spring**.

MUSIC 216. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 116 including technical studies and repertoire from all stylistic periods. Fee: \$50.00. (1) **Fall or Spring**.

MUSIC 223. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Percussion) This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the percussion instruments. Special emphasis will be given to the study of drum rudiments and those techniques essential to other percussion instruments. Prerequisite: Music 131. (1) **Fall**.

MUSIC 224. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Woodwinds) This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the woodwind

family; designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the proper embouchure for performance. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Prerequisites: Music 131 and 132. (1) **Spring.**

MUSIC 225. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Brass) This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the brass family; designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the performance of these instruments. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Prerequisites: MUSIC 131 and 132. (1) **Fall.**

MUSIC 226. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Strings) This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the string instruments. Special emphasis will be given to bowing, fingering positions and other unique characteristics of the string family. Prerequisite: MUSIC 131. (1) **Spring.**

MUSIC 231. ADVANCED HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING. Study of harmonic progression in the major and minor modes and rules of usual and exceptional, voice leading with the choral setting of J.S. Bach as models. All non-harmonic tones will be studied. Triads and seventh chords (dominant and non-dominant) in all inversions. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work, and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Prerequisites: MUSIC 131 and 132. Meets daily (3) **Fall.** 3 lectures and 2 labs weekly.

MUSIC 232. ADVANCED HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING. Study of ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth chords. Chromatic harmony will include the study of borrowed chords from minor and major, the neapolitan sixth, the augmented sixths, secondary dominants and other chromatically altered chords. Elementary and advanced modulation practices will be studied. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Prerequisite: MUSIC 231. Meets daily. (3) **Spring.** 3 lectures and 2 labs weekly.

MUSIC 311. CLASS PIANO. Introduction of simple solos and continuing harmonization of folk melodies with various types of accompaniments. Fee: \$10.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 312. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. Fee: \$50.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 314. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 214. Technical work is continued and compositions studied may include: a sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; "Songs Without Words" by Mendelssohn; "Three Part Inventions" by Bach, and selected preludes and fugues from the "Well Tempered Clavier" by Bach; and selections by twentieth century composers. Fee: \$50.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 315. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of MUSIC 215 including technical studies and the study of arias and art songs in English, Italian, German, and

/or French of increasing range and difficulty. Prerequisites: MUSIC 215 and consent of instructor. Fee: \$50.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 316. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of MUSIC 216 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied. Fee: \$50.00 (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 321. INSTRUMENTAL AND CHORAL ARRANGING. A shared course devoted to the devices and techniques of arranging for various instrumental and choral ensembles. Study of some standard instrumental and choral scores. Designed for music education majors and others generally interested in composition and arranging. Prerequisites: Advanced Harmony, Class Instrument 223, 224, 225, 226, and consent of instructors. (3) Fall.

MUSIC 322. CONDUCTING. The study of procedures, techniques and problems pertinent to the conducting of vocal and instrumental ensemble. Laboratory experience is gained in the band, choir and ensembles, as well as in the conducting class. Prerequisites: MUSIC 321, 232, and 321. (2) Spring.

MUSIC 325. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of the music of Black people in the United States from colonial times to the present. with emphasis on its unique features and on its contributions to American culture. (3) Fall.

MUSIC 326. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC. A continuation of MUSIC 325. Emphasizing the oral-folk tradition, the transition to present-day works of major Black composers in America and Africa, and the relationships of these to Western and non-Western traditions. (2) Spring.

MUSIC 331. MUSIC HISTORY. A comparative study of the chronological development of music from its beginnings to the complicated structures of the present day. An analysis and illustration of forms and musical composition will be given by means of recordings and actual performance. Attendance is required at one supervised listening laboratory per week. Prerequisites: MUSIC 131 and 132. Fee: \$3.00. (3) Fall.

MUSIC 332. MUSIC HISTORY. A continuation of MUSIC 331. Prerequisites: MUSIC 131 and 132. Fee: \$15.00. (3) Spring.

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC. Required of prospective elementary school teachers, a music course that emphasizes the application of educational principles and other views of educational thought, methods, materials and musical experiences (listening, singing, movement, etc.) and activities for teaching music on the elementary level. Prerequisite: MUSIC 120. (3) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 335. MUSIC SEMINAR The seminars will be held on a regular basis, in order to present a variety of music topics not usually discussed in classes in the prescribed curriculum. The topic may be chosen from the music literature of the present, as well as the past. The purpose of these activities is to enrich and broaden the musical experiences of the students through practical performances. Required of all Music majors and minors. (0-1/2) Fall or Spring.

EDUCA 347. TEACHING VOCAL MUSIC. This will present the various aspects of general music and its role with today's student in secondary schools. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the student's voice, rhythmic activities, listening, reading readiness approach to sight singing and part singings. Ways of relating music with other subject areas, and continuing the study of techniques in presenting music in the secondary schools. Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. (2) Fall.

EDUCA 348. TEACHING INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the grade school through the high school instrumental program. Special attention is given to methods for the beginning student. Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. (2) Spring.

MUSIC 411. CLASS PIANO. Preparation for the Piano Proficiency Examination. Fee: \$10.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 412. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments in preparation for the senior recital. Fee: \$50.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 414. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. Continuation of MUSIC 314; preparation for the senior recital (MUSIC 433). The senior recital should contain piano works representing the Baroque, Classical, and Romantic, and the Modern schools. The student whose main performance medium is piano is required to present a senior recital. He/She will perform before the departmental faculty to determine his/her readiness for the senior recital. Fee: \$50.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 415. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Provides advanced vocal techniques and literature. Music Education majors presenting voice as a major performing medium, will present a senior recital (MUSIC 433), as a culmination of the study in this area. This recital is given upon the approval of the instructor. Prerequisites: MUSIC 315 and consent of instructor. Fee: \$50.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 416. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 316 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. Fee: \$30.00. (1) Fall or Spring.

MUSIC 421. COMPOSITION I. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period starting with the early eighteenth century and ending with the nineteenth century. Students will write original compositions representative of the style periods. (3) Fall.

MUSIC 422. COMPOSITION II. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period from the nineteenth to the twentieth century. Drill in writing for two to six voices from a given soprano, bass, or inner voice in modal and tonal styles. Development and elaboration of given themes and arranging accompaniments to given melodies. Also students will write original composition in sonata form and other larger forms. (3) Spring.

MUSIC 423. INTRODUCTION TO CHURCH MUSIC. A study of the function of the organ, the choir, and the clergy in the church service. Sacred music will be

studied in relation to the liturgy. Organists will give special attention to hymn playing, accompanying, modulation, and improvisation; pre-theological students will give special attention to the principles of chanting and a study of hymnology. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) **Spring**.

MUSIC 425. SOLFEGE I. Advanced sight singing and ear training and dictation with practice in the use of C clefs. Aural and vocal study of isolated and contextual rhythmic patterns, scales, intervals, triads, seventh chords, and traditional contemporary songs in treble and bass clefs. (2) **Fall**.

MUSIC 426. SOLFEGE II. Continuation of Solfege I. Aural and vocal study in soprano, alto and tenor clefs in addition to treble and bass clefs. (2) **Spring**.

MUSIC 431. COUNTERPOINT. This course consists of written exercises and original compositions in the various species of vocal counterpoint of the sixteenth century style. Suspensions, imitations and canon, double counterpoint and other contrapuntal devices are studied. Original compositions include movements of the mass and madrigals. Prerequisite: MUSIC 232. (3) **Spring**.

MUSIC 433. APPLIED MUSIC RECITAL. All music majors are required to present either a joint or solo recital during the senior year, in the medium of their choice. This will be considered as the eighth semester hour in the applied music area. The recital may be presented before the public or before the departmental faculty. Fee: \$50.00. (1) **Fall or Spring**.

MUSIC 435. AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of American music, including its growth and development from the early colonial period to the Civil War. (3) **Fall**.

MUSIC 436. AMERICAN MUSIC. A continuation of MUSIC 435 from the Civil War to the present. (3) **Spring**.

MUSIC 441. FORM AND ANALYSIS. Designed to lead the student to do independent aural and visual analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal forms from the sixteenth through the twentieth centuries. These include the simple binary and ternary forms, the rondo forms, the rondo, the sonata form, the concerto, the fugue, and related genres. (2) **Fall**.

ART STUDIES

The primary purposes of the Art Program is to provide a stimulating and challenging educational environment. To assist students in becoming aware, sensitive and perceptive individuals with sufficient technical skills and understanding of the practical and theoretical aspects of art appreciation.

A concentration in art requires a minimum of 48 hours of art courses. The total of 121 hours are required of all art students seeking a degree. The suggested art curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Art degree.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG 121.	Speech	2
ENG 122-123	Reading(122-123)	4
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology or	
ECON 235	Economics or	
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE 104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2
	Total	40

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
ART 333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instruction,	
EDUCA 313	or Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
ART 334	The Teaching of Art for Special Education	3
	Elective in Professional Education	3
	Total	21

ART REQUIREMENTS

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART 234-235	Drawing I and II	6
ART 236	Painting I	3
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
ART 132	Color and Design	3
ART 431	Fundamentals of Photography	3
ART 235	Sculpture I	3
ART 232	Ceramics	3
ART 331, 332	Survey of Art History I and II	6
ART 233	Modern Art	3
ART 234	Survey in Print Making	3
ART 333 *	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
ART 130	Art Appreciation	3
	Total	42

REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART 237	Painting II	3
ART 337	Survey in Craft II	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3
ART 362	Interior Design	3
ART 430	Commercial Art	3
ART 491	Studio Problems (May be repeated for additional credit)	3
	12 semester credit hours must be taken.	
	Total	18

ART 134-135. DRAWING I AND II. This course is designed to expose students to various exercises in drawing techniques. To strengthen the student's knowledge of form, light and shade in regard to composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. (3) **Fall** (3) **Spring**. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 132. COLOR AND DESIGN. Surface, form, and color problems offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of two and three-dimensional elements and principles governing composition, materials and techniques are explored. (3) **Spring**. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 232. CERAMICS. Techniques and processes of making ceramics. Students are taught hand building, glazing, firing and wheel throwing. Supplementary reading is required. (3) **Spring**. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 233. MODERN ART. A study of contemporary art during the late 18th through 20th centuries. (3) **Fall**.

ART 234. SURVEY IN PRINT MAKING. Investigation of traditional and experimental methods in print making. Studio problems in woodcutting, cardboard printing, block printing, etc. (3) **Spring**. Materials fee \$10.00.

*Education courses (3 semester hours)

ART 235. SCULPTURE I. Introduction to sculptural form with emphasis on organic unity in three-dimensional work in clay, plaster, wood or sand. (3) Fall. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 236. PAINTING I. Development of proficiency through use of various materials with special regard to the program in the public schools. (3) Spring. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 237. PAINTING II. Continued development of students as professional artists. Prerequisite: Painting I. (3) Fall. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 331-332. SURVEY OF ART HISTORY I & II. An introduction to ancient art. the Middle East, Egyptian, Greek, and Roman Early Christian, Renaissance. through the contemporary. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.

ART 333. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION. The history and development of art education in the United States with emphasis on contemporary philosophies and their effect on art in the public schools. (3) Spring.

ART 336. SURVEY IN CRAFT I. This course covers the materials, tools and processes used in craft activities in early childhood education and the elementary and junior high schools. Recreation, paper craft, creative design, introduction to weaving and basketry, fabrics, looms, macrame, wood and clay. (3) Fall. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 337. SURVEY IN CRAFT II. This course covers essentially the materials, tools, and processes described above as they relate to students majoring outside the Art Studies concentration, ie-students of Physical Education, Recreation, Early childhood Education, etc. (3) Spring. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 347. WATER COLOR PAINTING. Experimental exploration of wash, transparent water color, and opaque water color. their possibilities and limitations, with special techniques and pictorial problems. (3) Fall. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 362. INTERIOR DESIGN. This course deals with the principal methods of furniture styles, isometric, perspectives, model construction materials; fabric, papers, floor covering, and color as they apply to interior design. Elective. (3) Fall. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 430. COMMERCIAL ART. Illustration techniques, different materials and rendering employed in advertising illustration, techniques, promotions, brochures, package design, technical processes of art, getting things camera ready, type, lettering, air brush, colored ink, scratch board, etc. (3) Spring. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 431. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHOTOGRAPHY. Emphasis upon the development of a sensitive photographic eye, and upon photography as an art form. Basic techniques include film making, enlarging, photogram, pin hole camera, etc. A good camera required. (3) Fall. Materials fee \$25.00.

ART 491 STUDIO PROBLEMS. A studio course for art majors only with great emphasis on independence in regard to stimulation and evaluation. The problem course will afford students the opportunity to design, in conjunction with the instructor, a series of problems pertinent to their interests and needs. **Prerequisite:** Basic Work in Medium. (3) Fall.

ART STUDIES SEQUENCE

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2
ART 134	Drawing I	3	ART 135	Drawing II	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 143	World Civilization	3
MATH	Mathematics	3	ENG 234	Intro. to Drama	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
Total		15 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	2
ART 236	Painting I	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3	ART 237	Painting II	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ART 337	Survey in Craft II	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	SOC 132	Introl to Sociology or	
MATH	Mathematics	3	ECON 235	Prin. of Economics or	
ART 331	Survey of Art History	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
ART 235	Elem Sculpture I	3	PE 242	Physiology of Phys. Ed	3
ART 491	Studio Problems	3	ART 431	Fund. of Photography	3
ART 132	Color and Design	3	ART 232	Ceramics	3
			HIST 233	Survey of European	
				History	3
Total		17	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 323	Afro-Am History	3	ENG 231	World Literature	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	3	ART 430	Commercial Art	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3	MATH	Introduction to Computer	3
ART 362	Interior Design or				
	Elective	3			
Total		15	Total		9

ELECTIVE COURSES FOR ART MAJORS

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
PE 241	Anatomy	3

PE 242	Physiology	3
MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	2
HIST 231	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3
HIST 232	Afro-Am History	3
ENG 231	World Literature	3

INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

ENG 221-222. **HUMANITIES.** Humanities is an interdisciplinary two-semester sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding man. The purpose of the course is to examine some myths and cultural traits which are reflected in human experiences. Music, the visual arts and literature which includes philosophy, history and non-technical aspects of the behavioral and natural sciences are the various disciplines which comprise the course. Emphasis is placed on the role of humanities toward improving world understanding in contemporary society. Music and art appreciation are also stressed. (2) **Fall**, (2) **Spring**. Laboratory fee \$3.00 per semester.

COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible.

PHIL 431. **GENERAL EDUCATION: ORIGIN OF BELIEFS.** History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teachings. Also a study of the New Testament. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. (3) **Fall or Spring**.

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 431. **ETHICS.** The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to students in their effort to think their way through the social and moral issues confronting them daily. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. (3) **Fall or Spring**.

DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES

The Division of Natural Science offers programs of studies designed to provide fundamental training in the Life Sciences, Physical Science and Mathematics for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industrial hygiene, government, computer science, engineering and research.

Moreover, students develop an appreciation of the scope of the living world and the laws that govern it, the interrelationship of all knowledge, the development of scientific concepts, the scientific method and the contributions of science to the betterment of all mankind.

The mission for the Division is to prepare all Science majors to become knowledgeable agents of change as well as capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity. Furthermore, the Division seeks to provide an atmosphere in which each Science major can develop his/her intellectual capacity to a maximum by sharing in learning experiences which result in the acquisition of scientific knowledge, techniques and skills.

In addition the mission is to expand the resources and improve existing facilities in order to better prepare Science majors for gaining admission to professional and graduate schools as well as careers in the health professions, engineering, computer science, industrial hygiene, research and teaching.

Objectives

1. To modify the course offerings in each department to the extent dictated by the needs of Science majors.
2. To develop and modify curricula in areas where blacks are under-represented; namely, science teacher education, engineering, computer science, the health professions and research.
3. To raise the overall level of proficiency of Science majors in biology, chemistry and mathematics courses by enrolling 20% in some type of summer academic enrichment program and by providing tutoring sessions in areas where they are deficient such as mathematics, reading, and chemistry.
4. To increase the number of majors who gain admission to graduate and professional schools by recruiting fifteen 900-S.A.T. students per year.
5. To improve the counseling and advisement system in the Division to ensure that all majors who need such services will receive it.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Mission

The Department of Biology is structured such that learning is facilitated through the analysis and synthesis of biological data. In addition, it is committed to the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students. The curriculum is designed to implement the mission through its offering of training in the Life Sciences for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industry, government, and research.

OBJECTIVES

Some of the aims of the Biology Department are: (1) to train students in the use of the methods of science in solving problems, (2) to develop skills in the use of laboratory equipment and in the reading of biological literature, (3) to provide students with a knowledge of fundamental biological concepts in order to prepare them for graduate studies in the life sciences, and (4) to provide students with a basic knowledge of biology in order to enable them to study medicine, allied health, or to teach the life sciences. The program of general education required of all life science majors approximates a total of 41 credit hours.

SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS COURSES

Biology majors are required to make a grade of at least 'C' in each of the following science and mathematics courses: Biology 141, 142, 241, 242, 322, 324, 341, 342, 441, 442; Chemistry 141, 142, 341, 342; Physics, 241, 242; Mathematics 131, 133. Mathematics 231, 232 and 331 are strongly recommended as electives.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Descriptive Title

ENG 122-123	Reading	4
ENG 131-132	English Comp	6
ENG 121.	Speech	2
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
FREN 131-132	Elem. French or	
GERM 131-132	Elem. German	6
FREN 231-232	French or	
GERM 231-232	Elem. German	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
PE 104, 105, 106	Phys Ed	1 1/2
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
Total		46

Teacher Certification — Biology Major

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242	Comp Embryology	4
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 442	Genetics	4
BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1
Total		25

Non-Teacher Certification — Biology Major

Descriptive Title

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4	BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryo.	4	BIOL 4211	Special Problems in	
BIOL 201	General Ecology	4		Biology	2
			BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	2
			BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
Total					40

Majors in the Life Sciences

Required course hours	25-34
Required Electives	5
Supporting Courses in Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics	
Chemistry	20-24
Mathematics	6-9
Physics	8
Total	34-41
Free electives	15
General Education Requirements	41

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

1. Pre-Medical Major		2. Medical Technology Major	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141	4	BIOL 141	4
BIOL 142	4	BIOL 142	4
BIOL 241	4	BIOL 441	4
BIOL 242	4	BIOL 342	4
BIOL 441	4	BIOL 321	2
BIOL 342	4	BIOL 322	4
BIOL 321	2	BIOL 324	3
		BIOL 344	4
TOTAL	25	TOTAL	25

TEACHER CERTIFICATION — Biology

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141	4	BIOL 142	4
ENG 131	3	ENG 132	3
FREN 131		FREN 132	
GERM 131	3	GERM 132	3
MATH 131	3	MATH 133	3
FSTD 150	1	CHEM 142	4
PE 100	1	PE 104	1/2
CHEM 141	4	ENG 123	2
ENG 122	2		
Total	20	Total	19 1/2

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
BIOL 241	3	BIOL 201	4
ENG 121	2	PSYCH 232	3
ENG 221	2	ENG 222	2
FREN 231		FREN 232	
GERM 231	3	GERM 232	3
HIST 133	3	HIST 134	3
	3		1
PE 105	1/2	PE 106	1/2
Total	16 1/2	Total	16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
PHYS 241	General Physics 4	PHYS 242	General Physics 4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry 4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry 4
EDUCA 233	Found of Education 3	BIOL 344	General Biochemistry 4
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology 3	BIOL 442	Genetics 4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics 3	EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements 3
PHIL 432			
Total	17	Total	19

Fourth Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
BIOL 342	General Physiology 4	EDUCA 461	Directed Teaching 6
BIOL 441	Bacteriology 4	EDUCA 428	Educational Media 2
EDUCA 331	Princ. of Sec. Ed. 3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psych 3
EDUCA 343	Science Methods 3		
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence 3		
Total	17	Total	11

Note: It may be necessary for a student to attend summer school to complete all course requirements.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION — CONCENTRATION IN SCIENCE

In addition to the required General and Professional courses, Elementary Education majors who take a concentration in science are required to complete the following courses:

First Year

Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141	General Zoology 4
BIOL 142	General Botany 4
MATH 142	Algebra 3
MATH 133	Trigonometry 3

Second Year

Descriptive Title	
CHEM 141	General Chemistry 4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry 4

Third Year

Descriptive Title	
PHYS 231	General Physics 4
PHYS 232	General Physics 4

MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

First Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141	General Zoology 4	BIOL 142	General Botany 4
MATH 131	Algebra 3	MATH 133	Trigonometry 3
ENG 131	English Comp 3	ENG 132	English Comp 3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics 1	ENG 123	Reading 2
ENG 122	Reading 2	PE 104	Physical Education 1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene 1	CHEM 142	General Chem 4
CHEM 141	General Chem 4		
Total	17 1/2	Total	16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 241	Comp Anatomy	4	BIOL 201	General Ecology	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MATH 231	Analytical. Geometry & Calc	4	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
Total		17 1/2	Total		14 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 121	Speech	2		Elective	5
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4			
Total		17	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
MATH 220	Pascal	3	PHIL	Ethics	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	BIOL 201	General Ecology	4
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3	BIOL 421	Special Problems	3
	Elective	3		Elective	3
Total		16	Total		17

PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
CHEM 141	General Chem	4			
Total		18	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 241	Comp Anatomy	3	BIOL 242	Comp Embryology	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4	MATH 231	Calculus I	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	SOC 131	Intro to Sociology	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		14 1/2	Total		18 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4	BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1	BIOL 421	Spec. Prob. in Biology	3
Total		15	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		Electives	6
MATH 220	Pascal	3	POL SC 231	Intro to Pol Sci	3
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4			
	Elective	3			
Total		16	Total		16

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

The Department of Biology of SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE in cooperation with an approved school of medical technology offers two curricula which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree. These degree requirements are met through the 3-plus-1 plan or the 4-plus-1 plan. In both instances, SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE will award the degree and the approved school of medical technology will award the certificate.

To qualify for the degree and certificate under the 3-plus-1 plan (curriculum), students must earn a minimum of 100 semester hours of academic training and successfully complete a minimum of 12 months of clinical training in an approved school of medical technology. The student is then eligible to take the national registry examination which must be passed prior to becoming a certified medical technologist. The requirements to be satisfied within the Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics include 26 semester hours in biology, 20 in chemistry, 8 in physics and 6 in mathematics. Students in the 4-plus-1 plan (curriculum) must complete a minimum of 34 semester hours in biology. The requirements in physics, chemistry and mathematics are the same as for the 3-plus-1 plan.

Upon admission to the college, a freshman may declare an intent to major in medical technology. Immediately thereafter, he or she will be advised by the director of the allied health program and the faculty in the Department of Biology. A decision on the formal admittance of a student in to the program will be made by an Allied Health Evaluation and Assessment Committee just prior to the completion of two semesters of academic training at SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. This admission, however, does not guarantee admission into a hospital school of medical technology. It is the student's responsibility to apply for and gain entrance to an approved school.

All chemistry and biology courses must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

Medical Technology

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1			
Total		18	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	BIOL 242	Comp Embryology	4
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BIOL 241	Comp Anatomy	3	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 342	General Psysilogy	4	BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1	BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1
SOC 131	Intro to Sociology	3		Electives	6
Total		16	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
BIOL 421	Spec. Prob. in Bio	3	SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
MATH 220	Pascal	3	ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
*Electives	3		Electives	6	
BUS 241	Elem Typing	2			
BIOL		4			
Total		16	Total		16

TYPICAL SEQUENCE OF COURSES TO BE TAKEN AT AN APPROVED MEDICAL SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY:

Subjects	Lecture		Laboratory	
	Hours		Hours	Weeks
Uranlysis	10		70	2
Hematology	24		416	11
Chemistry	30		490	13
Bacteriology	20		380	10
Serology	10		70	2
Parasitology	8		72	2
Mycology	7		33	1
Blood Bank	16		304	8
Histology	5		35	1

*Electives must be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.

Chemistry 241, Analytical Chemistry (4)
Chemistry 242, Analytical Chemistry (4)
Chemistry 341, Organic Chemistry (4)
Chemistry 342, Organic Chemistry (4)
Physics (8 semester hours required)
Physics 241, General Physics (4)
Physics 242, General Physics (4)
Mathematics (3 semester hours required)
Mathematics 131, Algebra (3)

The liberal arts courses which are required are the following:

English 131, English Composition (3)
English 132, English Composition (3)
ENG 121, Speech (2)
FSTD 150, College Dynamics (1)
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs
or
PHIL 431 Ethics (3)
ENG 221, Humanities, (2)
ENG 222, Humanities, (2)
PE 100 Personal Hygiene (1/2)
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education (1 1/2)

Other courses that are to be used to complete the requirements are to be selected from the following:

Psychology

PSYCH 232, General Psychology (3) (required)
PSYCH 332, Psychology of Adolescence (3)
PSYCH 331, Child Psychology (3)

History and Government

HIST 233-123, World Civilization (required) (6)
HIST 323, The Afro-American in U.S. History (3)

English

ENG 238, American Literature (3)

Sociology and Social Welfare

SOC 132, Introduction to Sociology (3) (required)
SOC 231, Modern Social Problems (3)
SOC 235, Urban Sociology (2)
SOC 327, Race Relations in American Society (2)

COURSE DESCRIPTION

BIOL 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOLOGY. Considers the philosophy of science; the scientific method; the nature and organization of living matter; structure-function relationships; principles of development, growth, reproduction, and metabolism, the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior; conservation, taxonomy, and evolution. Laboratory work includes training in the use of the microscope; the study of various taxonomic groups of animals and plants and

selected experiments in heredity, genetics, taxonomy, and physiology. Field trips may be taken to selected sites. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period per week. Laboratory fee \$10.00. (3) Fall or Spring.**

BIOL 141. GENERAL ZOOLOGY. Theories, principles, and concepts of animal life. Lectures include the nature of matter and animal body materials; structure-function relationships; basic laws of heredity and ecology and their relationship to behavior and organic evolution. The laboratory work consists of training in the use of the microscope; a study of specimen from various taxonomic groups including dissections; classification and nomenclature. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (4) Fall or Spring.**

BIOL 142. GENERAL BOTANY. Theories, principles, and concepts of plant life. Lectures concentrated on the basic structures, economic importance, physiological phenomena, and taxonomic survey of the plant kingdom. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (4) Fall or Spring.**

BIOL 201. GENERAL ECOLOGY. This course covers the fundamental principles of ecology. Subject matter integrates various aspects of the following: plant and animal ecology, basic and applied ecology, empirical and theoretical ecology. The importance of evolutionary adaptations in ecological phenomenon is also emphasized. The laboratory includes field trips and studies of local natural ecosystems. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142. Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket required.**

BIOL 241. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY. A study of morphology, systematics and phylogenetic relationships, with emphasis on the vertebrates. A consideration of various theories of evolution and the use of comparative anatomical evidence in support of organic evolution. The laboratory includes dissection and the study of specimen from various vertebrate classes. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (4) Fall. Lab Jacket required.**

BIOL 242. COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES. A study of growth and development processes among the various classes of vertebrates. The laboratory work involves a comparative, systematic study of the embryology of selected organisms. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket required.**

BIOL 321. SEMINAR. Informal discussion and consideration of pertinent biological concepts, theories, and principles using selected printed materials, audio-visual aids, and student, faculty, and off-campus speakers. **Prerequisites: None. Required each semester of all sophomores, juniors, and seniors who are majoring in the life sciences. (1) Fall or Spring.**

BIOL 342. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY. The relationship of physiochemical phenomena to the functionings of living systems and to the behavior of living organisms. Stress is placed on the relationship of cellular physiology to systematic functions. Laboratory work includes demonstrations and individual studies of

various physiological phenomena, using appropriate equipment and living specimen. **Prerequisites:** Biology 141, 241; Chemistry 141, 142, and 341; Mathematics 131 and 132; Physics 241 and 242. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory periods weekly. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket required.

BIOL 344. GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY. This course provides an introduction to the fundamental chemical processes of living systems. Particular attention is given to the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Enzymes, kinetics and energetics are also discussed. **Prerequisites:** BIOL 141, 241; CHEM 341; MATH 131 and 132 or 133. Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week. Laboratory fee \$25.00. Lab Jacket required. (4) Spring.

BIOL 421. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN BIOLOGY. A research course for biology majors. Conferences and research involving some of the current problems in biology. **Prerequisite:** Consent of Instructor. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (3) Fall or Spring.

BIOL 441. BACTERIOLOGY. A study of the fundamental concepts of microbiology, with emphasis on the bacteria. Lectures include bacterial morphology, taxonomy, genetics, ecology, physiology; principles of infection, disinfection, and resistance; and a consideration of some economically important groups of microorganisms. The laboratory work includes staining techniques, and a study of the morphological, cultural, and biochemical characteristics of bacteria. **Prerequisites:** Biology 141, 241; Mathematics 131 and 132; Chemistry 341, 342, and 341. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (4) Fall.

BIOL 442. GENETICS. An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man, and the concomitant biological and sociological problems. Lectures involve heredity, evolution, eugenics, and the sociological aspects of inheritance. Laboratory work involves a study of some of the aspects of heredity in *Drosophila* and selected plants. **Prerequisites:** Biology 141, 142 and 242; Mathematics 131 and 132. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket required.

COURSES IN BIOLOGY FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

BIOL 524. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF BIOLOGY. Basic concepts in animal and plant biology. A consideration of scientific philosophy and methods; cell structure and physiology; principles of growth, development and reproduction; the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior and evolution. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Field trips are taken. **Prerequisites:** None. Fee \$25.00. (3) Fall or Spring, or Summer.

COOPERATING RALEIGH COLLEGES PROGRAM AT MEREDITH COLLEGE

The following courses are offered under the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Program at Meredith College. Students who wish to major in Plant Science may enroll in them. Special registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE for courses to be taken at Meredith College.

Botany 221. ADVANCED PLANT BIOLOGY. An advanced plant science course combining basic studies in seed plant physiology and anatomy with traditional plant morphology in which all major groups of the plant kingdom are surveyed. (4) Fall.

Zoology 222. INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY. A comparative phylogenetic approach to the major groups of the invertebrate animals. Both type animals commonly encountered and transitional forms are studied as to life history, morphology, physiology, ecology and economic importance. (4) Spring.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Purpose

The Department of Chemistry is one of three departments within the Division of Natural Sciences. The purpose of the Department is to offer instruction in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety in order to assist the institution's students toward reaching their academic and professional goals.

Objectives

1. To produce professionals in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety.
2. To provide chemistry training and skills required of students receiving major concentrations from the Departments of Chemistry, Biology, and Mathematics.
3. To offer physical science courses in order to improve the scientific literacy of non-science majors.

Mission

The current mission of the Department of Chemistry is to help prepare students to become knowledgeable agents of change — capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society — by helping to provide for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgment; providing opportunities for scientific growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and skills in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the environment.

In addition, the mission of the Department is to support the possibility of a community of scientific scholars who generate ideas, values, methodologies and techniques.

The Department prepares its students for graduate and professional experience in law, medicine, chemistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through courses in chemistry, physical science, industrial hygiene and safety.

The Department includes special programs in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety. Cooperative education internships and occasional work-learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in the Department of Chemistry.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Chemistry: General Chemistry 141, 142; Analytical Chemistry 241, 242; Organic Chemistry 341, 342; Physical Chemistry 441, 442.

CHEMISTRY MAJORS. The program consists of one year of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Advanced courses are also offered. All majors are advised to take mathematics as a second major. Students presenting two or more units of a foreign language from high school are required to take an additional year of that same language or two years of another language.

CHEMISTRY MINORS AND TEACHER TRAINEES. This program offers the student a knowledge of chemistry to meet the requirements of his/her department and program of study. The courses and sequences may vary.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS. All students enrolled in a chemistry course are required to bring a lintless towel and laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee of \$25.00 is charged for each laboratory course and students will be billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

General Education Requirements**Descriptive Title**

FSTD 150-151	College Dynamics	1
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE 104, 105, 106	PE	1 1/2
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
FREN 131-132-231-232	FRENCH	
	OR	
GERM 131-132-231-232	GERM	12
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
SOC132	Intro to Sociology	
	OR	
ECO 235	Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
	Total	46

Courses From Which Required**Electives may be taken****Descriptive Title**

CHEM 331	Instrumental Analysis	3
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	3
IHS 331	Elements of Indus. Hygiene	3
IHS 123	Man and Environment	2

Required courses in the Major and Science Related area**Descriptive Title**

CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4
CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
MATH 131	Algebra or	
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Analyt. Geom & Calc	4
MATH 232	Calculus	4
MATH 331	Calculus	4
	Total	63

Note: Six hours of required electives and ten hours of free electives must be taken.

MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY

No Certification

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131-2	Algebra or		ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 131-3	Trigonometry	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4			
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1			
PE 104	Physical Education	1/2			
Total		18 1/2	Total		18

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
*FREN 131	French or		FREN 132	French or	
*GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Calculus	4	MATH 232	Calculus	4
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		18 1/2	Total		18 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French or		FREN 232	French or	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
MATH 231	Calculus	4	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
	Electives	3		Electives	2
Total		17	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
PHIL 431	General Education			Electives	6
	Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology or				
ECON 235	Princ. fo Econ.	3			
	Electives	5			
Total		15	Total		10

* See Language Requirements

** A student must have the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs in order to take more than 17 hours.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

CHEM 313. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principles and topics are selected from the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Three one-hour lectures and one one-hour laboratory per week. (3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory fee \$25.00. This course is required of all students except those who are majoring in the natural sciences.

CHEM 141, 142. GENERAL CHEMISTRY. An elementary presentation and treatment of the fundamental principles of chemistry based upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the elements. Three hours lecture and two hours laboratory a week. Laboratory fee \$25.00 per semester. (4) Fall (4) Spring.

CHEM 241, 242. ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY. This course introduces theoretical principles and applications of gravimetric and volumetric methods as well as statistical interpretation of analytical data. Modern analytical methods, spectroscopy, and chromatography are emphasized. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. Prerequisites: CHEM 142; MATH 132. Laboratory fee \$25.00 per semester. (4) Fall (4) Spring.

CHEM 341, 342. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. The chemistry of the aliphatic and aromatic compounds of carbon with emphasis upon relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis and reaction mechanisms. Three hours lecture and two hours laboratory a week. Prerequisite: CHEM 142. Laboratory fee \$25.00 per semester. (4) Fall (4) Spring.

CHEM 421. SCIENCE SEMINAR. A course available to all majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics during any semester of the junior and senior years. Each student, with the approval of the staff, chooses two or more topics in his/her field to be discussed with the group during each semester. Two hours per week. (2) Fall.

CHEM 441, 442. ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY. A study of Physico-Chemical Systems. An elementary study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to thermochemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids and liquids. Three hours lecture a week; two hours laboratory. Prerequisites: CHEM 142 and CHEM 342; MATH 332; and PHYS 241, 242. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (4) Fall (4) Spring.

CHEM 331. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS. This is a one-semester course for biology and chemistry majors who wish to supplement their regular course training in the use of instruments with additional instrument training. Methods of analysis will include electrolytic, conductometric, potentiometric, polarographic, electrochemical, coulometric, colorimetric, turbidimetric, polarimetric, fluorimetric, spectrophotometric, spectrophotographic, refractometric, etc. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$25.00. (3) Fall or Spring.

Education 332C. See description of courses in the Department of Education. (4).

THE INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY TRAINING PROGRAM

Purpose and Program Characteristics

This major leads to the Bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Hygiene and Safety and is intended to prepare students for careers in practice and research in industrial hygiene either in industry or government. Courses are designed to help trainees understand the fundamentals of airborne contaminants and their control which are applicable in the practice of industrial hygiene.

Definition of Industrial Hygiene

Industrial Hygiene has been defined as "that science and art devoted to the anticipation, recognition, evaluation, and control of those environmental factors or stresses, arising in or from the workplace, which may cause sickness, impaired health and well-being, or significant discomfort and inefficiency among workers or among citizens of the community."

MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY Requirements for Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety

General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
FSTD 150 College Dynamics	1
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121. Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology or	
ECON 235 Economics	3
PHIL 431 General Education	
Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading(122-123)	4
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1 1/2
FREN 131-134-321-232 French or	
GERM 131-134-321-232 German	<u>12</u>
Total	46

Courses From Which Required

Electives may be taken

Descriptive Title	
BIOL 241 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	4
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4
MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2
CHEM 421 Chemistry Seminar	2
CHEM 331 Instrumental Analysis	<u>3</u>
Total	15

Note: Six hours of required electives and three hours of free electives must be taken.

Required Courses in the major and Science Related Areas

Descriptive Title

IHS 221	Readings in Industrial Hygiene	2
IHS 133	Man and His Environment	3
IHS 423	Occupational Safety	2
IHS 312	Problems in Industrial Hygiene	1
IHS 322	Industrial Hygiene Practices	2
IHS 432	Toxicology	3
IHS 434	Air Sampling for Contaminants	3
IHS 435	Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
IHS 331	Elements of IH	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
MATH 231	Analytical Geometry and Calculus	4
MATH 232	Calculus	4
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Physiology	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
Total		80

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 131	Algebra	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	IHS 133	Man & His Enviromnent	3
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	PE 105	Physical Education	1/2
STD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 123	Reading	2
E 100	Personal Hygiene	1	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
E 104	Physical Education	1/2			
Total		18 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester		
Descriptive Title		
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4
IHS 221	Readngs in Indust Hyg	2
*FREN 131	French or	
*GERM 131	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Analy. Geom & Calc.	4
PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
Total		17 1/2

Second Semester		
Descriptive Title		
CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
IHS 322	Indust Hygiene Practices	3
FREN 132	French or	
GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 232	Calculus II	4
Total		18

Third Year

First Semester		
Descriptive Title		
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French or	
GERM 231	German	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2
IHS 332	Elem. of Indust Hyg	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
	Elective	1
Total		16 1/2

Second Semester		
Descriptive Title		
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 232	French or	
GERM 232	German	3
ENG 222	Humanities	2
IHS 312	Problems in Industrial Hygiene	1
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
	Electives	4
Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester		
Descriptive Title		
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4
IHS 434	Air Sampling for Contaminants	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
MATH 433	Intro. to Theory of Probability and Stat	3
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology or	
ECON 235	Princ. fo Econ.	3
	Electives	3
Total		19

Second Semester		
Descriptive Title		
IHS 432	Toxicology	3
IHS 433	Industrial Hygiene Lab3	
	Electives	3
IHS 423	Occupational Safety	2
BIOL 434	General Physiology	4
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		15

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

IHS 133. MAN AND HIS ENVIRONMENT. Current issues in environmental protection are presented. Analysis of environmental problems and decisions from the viewpoints of the various disciplines concerned with the assessment of risk, policy development, and environmental management are reviewed. Two one-hour lectures per week. (3 credit hours)

IHS 221. READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A study of the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Readings and discussions emphasize: methods of establishing and implementing a health and safety program within places of employment, requirements of recording and reporting occupational illnesses and injuries, and rights and responsibilities of employers and employees, industrial operation, and insurance. Topics presented by the instructor and/or guest lecturers also include: economic and technological aspects of selected industries, industrial processes, process flow sheets, business and commercial insurance, insurance contracts, and underwriting. Two one-hour lectures per week. (2 credit hours)

IHS 312. PROBLEMS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A problem in some aspect of industrial hygiene is chosen and solved by the student under supervision. One one-hour lecture per week. (1 credit hour)

IHS 322. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE PRACTICES. The methodology and philosophy of controlling the industrial environment for stresses and toxic substances which affect the health of the worker are presented. The following topics are included: gases, vapors, fumes, and dusts, radioactivity hazards, occupational diseases, thermal stress, illumination, and ventilation. Two one-hour lectures per week. (2 credit hours)

IHS 331 ELEMENTS OF INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. The recognition and evaluation of agents that cause occupational diseases and accidents, the organizations and governmental agencies dealing with occupational health problems, the concepts of workmen compensation plans, and the integration of occupational health services are presented. Three one-hour lectures per week, (3 credit hours)

IHS 423. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY. This course will cover the following topics: definitions and concepts used in the field of industrial safety, factors in accident causation, biomechanisms and accident pathology, principles in accident prevention, and systems approach to product safety. Two one-hour lectures per week. (2 credit hours)

IHS. 433 TOXICOLOGY. The basic concepts of toxicology and the toxicological basis of causing harm to adverse chemical and physical agents are discussed. The course will cover such topics as concentration, routes of entry, synergisms, time-weighted-averages, etc. Three one-hour lectures per week. (3 credit hours)

IHS 434. AIR SAMPLING FOR CONTAMINANTS. The nature of airborne particles and the laws which govern the production and behavior of dusts, fumes, and mists are studied. Techniques and instrumentation for sampling and evaluating aerosols and the mechanisms involved in the collection and control of industrial dusts are discussed. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. (3 credit hours)

IHS 435. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE LABORATORY. A laboratory course designed to demonstrate the principles of applying physical and chemical techniques to measure environmental exposures. Practical experiments and field studies will illustrate techniques applicable to the industrial hygiene survey. One one-hour lecture and one four-hour laboratory per week. (3 credit hours)

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

MATHEMATICS

The Department of Mathematics offers courses which are designed to offer an understanding of the field at various levels ranging from Mathematics needed by students for majoring in other curricula to preparing students for graduate study in mathematics, mathematics education, and for industrial pursuits. Mathematics is the key to understanding and mastering the physical, social, and biological worlds.

OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Department of Mathematics are threefold: (1) to develop within students the ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to develop students' ability to use the mathematics skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

The Department of Mathematics and Physics offers programs which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Mathematics Teacher Education, Industrial Mathematics, Engineering (Dual Degree) and Physics.

REQUIREMENTS

The following general education courses are required for all majors in the Depart-

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Descriptive Title	Credit Hours	
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3
ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology or	
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL 431	General Education	
	Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE 104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2
ENG 222	Humanities	2
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
*FREN 231	French or	
GERM 231	German	3
*FREN 232	French or	
GERM 232	German	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
	Total	52

*For Physics Majors

COURSES REQUIRED IN MATHEMATICS

Course No.	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
MATH 174	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH 220	Introduction to Pascal	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logis	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4
MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 312	Data Structure	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	<u>3</u>
	Total	45

TEACHER EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course No.	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 341	The Teaching of Mathematics	3
EDUCA 461	Observation & Practice Teaching	6
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	<u>3</u>
	Total	23

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Course No.	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 435	Statistical Inference	3
Electives	Teacher Certification	13
Electives	Mathematics Majors	33
Electives	Physics Majors	7

SUGGESTED ELECTIVES

Course No.	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
PHYS 331	Electricity and Magnetism	3
PHYS 333	Mechanics	3
PHYS 431	Introduction to Modern Physics	3
CSC 201	Introduction to Computers	3
CSC 203	Introduction to Data Processing	3
CSC 301	Prin.of Programming FORTRAN	3

CSC 302	Princi. of Programming COBOL	3
CSC 303	Assemble Languages	3
CSC 304	Programming Systems	3
CSC 402	Systems Analysis	<u>3</u>
	Total	30

MATHEMATICS MAJOR

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
ENG 131	English Comp	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	MATH 174	Discrete Mathematics	3
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
	Science Elective	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 220	Introduction to Pascal	3	PHYS 333	Mechanics	3
	Electives	5	CSC 301	FORTAN	3
				Electives	5
Total		15	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
PHYS 431	Intro Modern Physics	3	PHIL 431	General Education	
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
MATH 433	Proba. and Statistics	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
	Electives	6	MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
MATH 312	Data Structure	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
			MATH 435	Statistical Inference	3
				Electives	3
Total		18	Total		14

TEACHER EDUCATION IN MATHEMATICS

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	MATH 174	Discrete Mathematics	3
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 233	Found. of Education	3	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or		MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
SOC 233	Cultural Anthro.	3			
	Science Elective	3			
Total		19 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3	EDUCA 341	Methoda & Materials	3
EDUCA 223	Found. of Reading	3	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction	
PSYCH 332	Psych. of Ado.	3		of Reading	3
	Electives	2	EDUCA 432	Tests and Meas.	3
				Electives	2
Total		18	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 431	General Education	
EDUCA 461	Observation &			Origin of Beliefs or	
	Practice Teaching	6	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 431	Princ. of Sec. Ed.	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 433	Proba. and Statistics	3	BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3
			MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
			MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
				Electives	3
Total		14	Total		17

* College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

INDUSTRIAL MATHEMATICS PROGRAM

A student in the Industrial mathematics Program has an option to complete the program in three years if his/her grade point average is at least 3.00 in the Mathematics area. This curriculum is ideal for students who wish to minor in computer science. Listed below are curricula for four years:

Industrial Mathematics Curricula

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	MATH 174	Discrete Mathematics	3
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		16 1/2	Total		15 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
BUS 231	Accounting	3	BUS 232	Accounting	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
	Computer Elective	3		Computer Elective	3
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 433	Proba. and Statistics	3	MATH 435	Statistical Inference	3
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
ENG 121	Speech	2		Computer Elective	3
	Computer Elective	3		Elective	1
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
Total		17	Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
	Computer Elective	3	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
	Electives	4	PHIL 431	General Education	
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
SOC 233	Cultural Anthro.	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
			MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
				Computer Elective	3
				Elective	1
Total		16	Total		15

**College Algebra is a pre-requisite, which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

PHYSICS MAJOR CO-OPERATIVE PROGRAM

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE and

NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY

First Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title		
**MATH 231	Calculus I	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
ENG 122	Reading	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2
PHYS 111	Views on Physics	1
Total		17 1/2

Second Semester

Descriptive Title		
MATH 232	Calculus II	4
ENG 132	English Comp	3
CHEM 142	General Chem	4
PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 123	Reading	2
PHYS 243	General Physics	4
Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title		
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
PHYS 244	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2
FREN 131	French or	
GERM 131	German	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2
	Free Elective	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
Total		18 1/2

Second Semester

Descriptive Title		
MATH 338	Differential Eq.	3
PHYS 245	General Physics	3
ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 132	French or	
GERM 132	German	3
PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Total		14 1/2

Third Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title		
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
*PHYS 414	Electricity and Mag. I	3
*PHYS 411	Mechanics I	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
SOC 233	Cultural Anthro.	3
*PHYS 451	Electronics for Physicists	3
Total		15

Second Semester

Descriptive Title		
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
*PHYS 332	Electric. and Mag. II	3
*PHYS 412	Mechanics II	3
CSC 301	FORTTRAN	3
	Free Elective	3
Total		15

Fourth Year

First Semester

Descriptive Title		
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
*PHYS 401	Modern & Quantum Physics I	3
*PHYS 452	Advanced Physics Lab I	1
	*Technical (Science) Electives	6
	Free Elective	3
Total		16

Second Semester

Descriptive Title		
*PHYS 413	Thermal Physics	3
*PHYS 402	Modern & Quantum Physics II	3
*PHYS 452	Advanced Physics Lab	1
	*Technical (Science) Electives	6
PHIL 431	General Education Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		16

* Indicates course not available at Saint Augustine's College — North Carolina State University number is listed. These courses are described in the N.C.S.U. Catalog.

** College Algebra and Trigonometry are pre-requisites for this course.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MATH 130. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS.. Operations on whole numbers, fractions and decimals, ratio and proportion, signed numbers, and an introduction to algebra. (3) **Fall and Spring.**

MATH 131. COLLEGE ALGEBRA. Sets, functions, graphs, equations, inequalities, exponents, logarithms, progressions, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations, systems of linear equations, matrices and determinants, and mathematical induction. (3) **Fall and Spring. Prerequisite: MATH 130.**

MATH 133. TRIGONOMETRY. Angles, right triangles, trigonometric functions, graphs, identities, and trigonometric equations. (3) **Fall and Spring. Pre-requisite: MATH 131.**

MATH 135. MATHEMATICAL SKILLS. This course is required for all Mathematics and teacher certification majors. (NC) **Fall or Spring.**

MATH 174. DISCRETE MATHEMATICS. Binary number system, logic, truth tables, Boolean algebra, logic gates, vectors, matrices, linear equations, probability, and statistics, order relations, graphs, unstructured data types, and directed gates. **Prerequisite: MATH 131 or 132. (3) Fall or Spring.**

MATH 220. INTRODUCTION TO PASCAL. Structured programming techniques and Pascal. Introductory concepts, Pascal fundamentals, simple-type data, data input and output, preparing and running a complete Pascal program, control structures, procedures and functions, user-defined simple data types, arrays, records, files, sets, pointers, and lists. (3) **Spring.**

MATH 230. INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC. Premises and conclusions, deduction and induction, fallacies, propositions and inferences, symbolic logic, paradoxes and methods of deduction. (3) **Spring.**

MATH 231. ANALYTIC GEOMETRY AND CALCULUS I. Differentiation of straight lines, circles, distances, algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential curvature, curve tracing and applications. **Prerequisite: MATH 132. (3) Fall.**

MATH 232. CALCULUS II. Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia and applications. **Prerequisite: MATH 231. (4) Spring.**

MATH 233. MODERN MATHEMATICS. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, problem solving techniques, calculators and computers, introductory algebra, and an introduction to statistics. **Prerequisite: MATH 131. (3) Spring.**

MATH 312. DATA STRUCTURES. Basic concepts of data, linear lists, strings, arrays, and orthogonal lists. Representation of trees and graphs. Storage systems and structures, and storage allocation and collection. Searching and sorting techniques. **Prerequisite: MATH 220. (3) Fall.**

MATH 331. CALCULUS III. Infinite series, McLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals and applications. **Prerequisite:** MATH 232. (4) Fall.

MATH 332. INTRODUCTION TO ANALYSIS. This is designed to integrate the various branches of Mathematics which the student has studied previously. The development of the real number system involves a review of modern algebra, integral calculus, and some new concepts. Other topics such as advanced limits, series, and a study of other systems extend the students' understanding of calculus. **Prerequisite:** MATH 331. (3) Spring.

MATH 334. MODERN ALGEBRA. Sets, relations and functions, number systems, groups, rings, fields, polynomials over a field, and linear algebra. **Prerequisite:** MATH 331. (3) Fall or Spring.

MATH 335. MODERN GEOMETRY. Incidence and order properties, congruence, parallelism, similarity, constructions, areas and volumes, other geometries such as non-Euclidian geometry and projective geometry. **Prerequisite:** MATH 331. (3) Fall.

MATH 337. LINEAR ALGEBRA. Linear equations, matrices, vectors, linear transformations, determinants, operations with matrices, eigen values and applications. **Prerequisite:** MATH 334. (3) Fall or Spring.

MATH 338. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Methods of solutions of ordinary differential equations, applications, solution by series. **Prerequisite:** MATH 331. (3) Spring.

MATH 341. MATHEMATICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. This course is required of all Mathematics majors who are planning to teach Mathematics in high school. (3) Fall.

MATH 425. MATHEMATICS SEMINAR. Recommended for mathematics majors during the second semester of their senior year. Discussion of topics in modern developments in mathematics not normally covered in the undergraduate program. **Prerequisite:** Consent of the instructor. (2) Fall or Spring.

MATH 433. INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS. The logic development of the framework of mathematical statistics; it deals with the discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence methods, regression analysis, some techniques of experimental design and non-parametric methods. **Prerequisite:** MATH 232. (3) Fall.

MATH 435. STATISTICAL INFERENCE. This course introduces some of the basic concepts and techniques of statistical inference that are applied to various fields. Point and interval estimation of popular parameters. Hypothesis testing including the use of t , χ^2 , and F . Simple linear regression and correlation. **Prerequisite:** MATH 433. (3) Spring.

PHYSICS

PHYS 111. VIEWS ON PHYSICS. An introduction to the current practice of physics, including a discussion of historical development, scientific viewpoint, current topics, and the possibilities of pursuing careers in physics.

PHYS 241, 242. GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS. Mechanics, heat, wave motion and sound, electricity, magnetism, optics, and modern physics. Non-calculus based. Laboratory fee \$25.00 each semester. **Prerequisite:** MATH 133. (4) Fall; (4) Spring.

PHYS 243. GENERAL PHYSICS. First calculus-based course of three semester sequence implying the analytical approach in the study of classical and modern physics. Mechanics, heat and sound are covered. Laboratory fee \$25.00 each semester. **Prerequisite:** MATH 231; **Corequisite** MATH 232. (4) Fall.

PHYS 244. GENERAL PHYSICS. Second course of the three semester calculus-based sequence. Light, electricity, magnetism and some aspects of modern physics are covered. Laboratory fee \$25.00. **Prerequisites:** PHYS 243; MATH 232; **Corequisite:** MATH 331. (4) Spring.

PHYS 245. GENERAL PHYSICS. Third course of the three semester calculus-based sequence. Principles of wave optics and modern physics are treated in detail. **Prerequisites:** PHYS 244; MATH 311; **Pre-requisite:** MATH 338. (3) Fall.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

MATH 208. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN MATHEMATICS. The topics covered will include introductory set theory: subject, set operations, union, intersection, complement, commutative, associative and distributive properties; number system and number line, number pairs and graphs; writing of numerals in terms of their properties, and irrational numbers, and density property of rationals and reals. (2) Fall, Spring or Summer.

MATH 209. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN GEOMETRY. As more geometry is increasingly proposed for the elementary school program, this course, basically intuitive in nature, should increase the subject-matter competencies of the elementary teacher. The topics discussed will include: a study of space, plane and line as sets of points, considering separation properties and simple closed curves and regions, in the plane; elementary theorems after proofs; congruence and measurement of segments, parallelograms and triangles, similar triangles and viriation, volume and surface areas, circle and sphere relative error. This course is for elementary teachers. (2) Spring or Summer.

MATH 408. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICAL INFERENCE. The following topics will be included in this course: organization and presentation of data; intuitive approach to probability; formal approach to probability; application of binominal distribution; statistical influence. This course is for secondary teachers. (2) Spring or Summer.

MATH 415. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN ALGEBRA. This course will include postulational systems, axioms for numbers, sets and numbers, vectors, lines, inner products, the complex plane, vector geometry, matrix and matrix algebra. This course is for secondary teachers. (2) **Fall or Summer.**

A DUAL DEGREE PROGRAM IN ENGINEERING AT SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

Curricula are offered at Saint Augustine's College leading to a Bachelor of Science degree from Saint Augustine's College and a Bachelor of Science degree in engineering from North Carolina State University. The current degree offerings at Saint Augustine's College are paired with the following engineering programs at North Carolina State University:

Saint Augustine's College		North Carolina State University
Bachelor of Science Degree		Bachelor of Science Degree
Mathematics	—	Civil Engineering
Mathematics	—	Electrical Engineering
Mathematics	—	Materials Engineering
Mathematics	—	Mechanical Engineering
Mathematics	—	Industrial Engineering
Mathematics	—	Aerospace Engineering
Biology	—	Biological and Agricultural Engineering
Chemistry	—	Chemical Engineering

Saint Augustine's expects students in this transfer program to complete a minimum of four semesters on its campus before transferring to North Carolina State University and that Saint Augustine's students would meet the admissions requirements of their intended engineering curriculum that are in effect at the time of their transfer to North Carolina State University. A student who does not have his/her own transportation between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University has to make special arrangements with the transportation division of the college. Special CRC Interinstitutional registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at North Carolina State University.

The Saint Augustine's College courses listed in the first column may be used as transfer credits in satisfying the North Carolina State University course requirements listed in the second column which are common to most of the engineering curricula at North Carolina State University.

<u>Saint Augustine's College</u>	<u>North Carolina State University</u>
MATH 231 (4)	MA 102 (4)
MATH 232 (4)	MA 201 (4)
MATH 331 (4)	MA 202 (4)
MATH 238 (3)	MA 301 (3)
PHY 243 (4)	PHY 205 (4)
PHY 244 (4)	PHY 208 (4)
CHEM 141 (4)	CH 101 (4)
CHEM 142 (4)	CH 105 (3) or CH 107 (4)
ENG 131 (3)	ENG 111 (3)
ENG 132 (3)	ENG 112 (3)

BS DEGREE IN CIVIL ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

First Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester

HIST 133	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
Total		15 1/2

Second Semester

HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 232	Calculus II	4
PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16 1/2

Second Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester

PHYS 243	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3
PHIL 431	General Education	
	Origin of Beliefs or	
	Ethics	3
PHIL 432	Intro to Engineering	1
E 100	(NCSU)	
Total		15 1/2

Second Semester

PHYS 244	General Physics	4
MATH 338	Differential Eq.	3
PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
	(NCSU)	
Total		15 1/2

SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

CE 202	Intro to CE (NCSU)+	3
ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
Total		6

Third Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

PE	(St. Aug's)	2
CE 214	Engr. Mech. - Statics	3
IE 311	Engr. Econ. Analysis	3
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (SAC)	3
MATH 335	Mod. Geom (SAC)	3
Total		14

Second Semester

MEA 120/110	Physical Geology	3
CE 215	Engr. Mech.-Dynamics	3
CE 313	Mech. of Solids	3
MATH 332	Intro to Analysis	3
MAT 200	Mech. Prop. Str. Mtls.	2
ECON 331	Intro. Micro Theory	3
	(St. Aug.)	
Total		17

Fourth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

CE 301	Engr. Surveying	3
CE 382	Hydraulics	4
CE 325	Structural Analysis	3
CE 332	Materials of Constr.	3
CE 324	Structural Analysis	1
Total		14

Second Semester

CE 305	Transp. Engr. I	3
CE 383	Wat. Res. Engr. I	3
CE 342	Soils Engr, I	4
CE 327	Rein Con. Design	3
CE 375	Civil Engr. Systems	3
Total		16

Fifth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester	
Elective (SAC)	3		Civil Engr. Design Elec.	3
Advised Elective	3	MATH 230	Intro. to Logis	3
Advised Elective	3		(SAC)	3
CE Design Elec.	3		Advised Elective (SAC)	3
Engr. Science Elec.*	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
			(St. Aug.)	
Total	15		Total	15

*Thermodynamics, Engineering Mechanics, Electrical Engineering, or Materials Engineering.

+This Course may replace MATH 220, Introduction to Pascal.

BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Civil Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 332 Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334 Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335 Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337 Linear Algebra	3
MATH 230 Introduction to Logic	3
Total	15

BS DEGREE IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

First Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 243	General Physics	4	PHYS 244	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Eq.	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3	PSYCH 242	General Psychology	3
PHIL 431	General Education		ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		(NCSU)	
E 100	Intro to Engineering	1			
	(NCSU)				
	Total	15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

CSC 101	Intro to Programming (NCSU)+	3
ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
	Total	6

Third Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECS 211	Electric Circuit I ⁴	3	ECE 212	Intro. to Logic & Micro.	4
ECE 213	Electric Circuit Lab.	1	ECE 214	Intro. to Logic Lab	1
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug)	3	CE 213	Intro. to Mechanics	3
ECON 331	Intro. Micro Theory	3	MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis (St. Aug)	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug)	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug)	3
PE	(St. Aug)				
	Total	13		Total	14

Fourth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECE 302	El. Circ. II - Num. Ap	3	ECE 301	Linear Systems	3
ECE 314	Electronic Circuits	3	ECE 305	Electric Power Systems	3
ECE 303	Electromag. Fields	3	ECE 318	Intro to Computer Orga.	3
	Approved Engr. Sci.			Approved Engr. Sci.	
	Elective	3		Elective ²	3
ENG 321	Comm. of Tech Info.	3	MAE 301	Engr. Thermodynamics ¹	3
	Total	15		Total	15

Fifth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECE 4—	App.Dept. Elect. ³	3	ECE 4 —	App.Dept. Elect. ³	3
ECE 4—	App.Dept. Elect. ³	3	ECE 4 —	App.Dept. Elect. ³	3
	App.Tech.. Elect. ¹	3		App.Tech.. Elect. ¹	3
ECE 4—	App.Dept. Elect. ³	3	MATH 230	Intro. to Logis	3
MATH 425	Modern Gerometry	3		(St. Aug)	3
	(St. Aug)		MATH 425	Math Seminar	
				(St. Aug)	3
	Total	15		Total	18

¹ The technical elective is to be chosen from an approved list available in the ECE office.

² The engineering science (non-ECE) electives are to be chosen from an approved list available in the ECE office.

³ The ECE departmental electives are to be chosen form an approved list available in the ECE office.

⁴ The following courses must be completed with grades of "C" or better to qualify as prerequisites for succeeding courses: ECE 211 and ECE 212.

In addition to the University graduation requirements, the department requires a GPA of 2.0 of higher on all courses bearing the ECE designation. Graduation requirements also include attendance at two professional society meetings during the Junior and Senior years. The student is responsible for providing documentation showing satisfaction of these requirements.

+This Course may replace MATH 220, Introduction to Pascal.

BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Electrical Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 425 Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 337 Linear Algebra	3
MATH 230 Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 332 Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334 Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335 Modern Geometry	3
MATH 433 Probability and Statistics	3

BS DEGREE IN MATERIALS ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

First Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 243	General Physics	4	PHYS 244	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3	CSC 301	Prin. of Prog. (Fortran)+	3
PHIL 431	General Education		ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		(NCSU)	
E 100	Intro to Engineering	1			
	(NCSU)				
Total		15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
Total		6

Third Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

MA 201	Str. & Prop. of Engineer. Materials	3
MAT 210	Exper. Mat. Eng.	1
MAE 206	Engr. Statics	3
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug)	3
MATH 334	Mod. Geom. (St. Aug)	3
Physical Education	(St. Aug)	2
Total		15

Second Semester

MAT 301	Equil. & Rate Processes	3
ECE 331	Electrical Engineering	3
MATH 425	Math Seminar (St. Aug)	2
ECON 331	Intro. Micro Theory (St. Aug)	3
MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis (St. Aug)	3
Total		14

Fourth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

MAT 331	Princ. Matl. I	3
MAT 325	Intro. Polymer Mat.	4
MAT 324	Polymer Char. Lab	1
MAT	Solid Mechanics	3
MAT 410	Comp. Ap. Met. Eng.	3
Total		14

Second Semester

MAT 321	Phase Trans. & Diff.	3
MAT 435	Physical Ceramics I	3
MAT 434	Ceramic Eng. Lab	1
MAT 331	Princ. Matl. II	3
MAT 450	Mech. Prop. Mat.	3
Total		13

Fifth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

MAT 332	Prin. Matl. III	3
MAT 430	Phys. Met. Lab	1
MAT 431	Physical Metal I	4
	Technical Elective	6
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug)	3
Total		17

Second Semester

MAT 423	Mat. Factors in Design	3
	Technical Elective	6
MATH 230	Intro. to Logic (St. Aug)	3
MAT 491	Mat. Engr. Seminar	1
MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug)	3
Total		16

+ This course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal.

Specialty Areas

Nine credit hours of technical electives are required. If a specialty area is chosen, one of the following sequences of technical electives is recommended. Other technical elective sequences may be elected with department approval.

Ceramics

MAT 311	Ceramic Processing I
MAT 312	Ceramic Processing II
MAT 436	Physical Ceramics II

Metals

MAT 432	Physical Metallurgy II
MATH 440	Foundry Metallurgy
MATH 441	Welding Metallurgy

Polymeric Materials*

T 402

TX 460

TC 461

Introduction to Theory and Practice of
Fiber Formation

Physical Properties of Textile Fibers

Introduction to Fiber-Forming Polymers

* Students selecting the polymeric materials specialty area must take CH 220 Introductory Organic Chemistry. This course is acceptable as the prerequisite for TC 461.

Microelectronic Materials

MAT 460

ECE 441

ECE 439

Microelectronic Materials Technology

Introduction to Solid-State Devices

Integrated Circuit Technology
and Fabrication

BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Civil Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 230 Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 332 Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334 Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335 Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337 Linear Algebra	3
MATH 425 Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433 Probability and Statistics	3

BS DEGREE IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

First Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester

HIST 133	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
Total		15 1/2

Second Semester

HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 232	Calculus II	4
PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16 1/2

Second Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester

PHYS 243	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3
PHIL 431	General Education	
	Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
E 100	Intro to Engineering	1
	(NCSU)	

Total 15 1/2

Second Semester

PHYS 244	General Physics	4
MATH 338	Differential Eq.	3
PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
CSC 301	FORTRAN+	3
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
	(NCSU)	

Total 15 1/2

SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
	Total	6

Third Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug)	3
MATH 334	Mod. Geom. (St. Aug)	3
MAE 206	Engr. Statics	3
ECON 331	Intro. Micro Theory	3
	Physical Education	
	(St. Aug)	

Total 12

Second Semester

MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis (St. Aug)	3
MAE 208	Engr. Dynamics*	3
MAT 314	Solid Mechanics	3
MA 201	Str. & Prop. of	
	Engineer. Materials	3
	Electives (St. Aug)	3

Total 15

Fourth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

MAE 301	Engr. Thermody.*	3
MAE 305	Mech. Engr. Lab I	1
MAE 315	Dynamics of Mach.	3
MAE 316	Strength of Mech. Comp	3
ECE 331	Princ. of Elec. Engr.	3

Total 13

Second Semester

MAE 301	Engr. Thermody.*	3
MAE 305	Mech. Engr. Lab I	1
MAE 308	Fluid Mechanics I	3
MAE 310	Conduction & Radiation	
	Heat Transfer	3
ECE 332	Princ. of Elec. Engr. or	
MAE 435	Princ. of Auto Controls	3
MATH 425	Math Seminar (St. Aug)	2

Total 15

Fifth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

MAE 410	Convective Heat Trans	
	& Fluid Flow	4
MAE 415	Mech. Eng. Analy.	3
	Department Elective	6
MAE 405	ME Lab II	1
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug)	3

Total 16

Second Semester

MAE 412	Energy Systems	3
MAE 416	Mech. Engr. Design	4
	Department Elective	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	
	(St. Aug)	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug)	3

Total 16

* A grade of "C" or better is required in MAE 208 before taking MAE 315.

** A grade of "C" or better is required in MAE 301 before taking MAE 302 and MAE 310.

+ This course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal.

BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Civil Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3

BS DEGREE IN INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

First Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Eq.	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3	CSC 301	Prin. of Prog.(Fortran)+	3
PHIL 431	General Education		ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		(NCSU)	
E 100	Intro to Engineering	1			
	(NCSU)				
Total		15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
Total		6

Third Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

ECON 331	Intro. Micro Theory (St. Aug)	3
IE 100	Introduction to ED	1
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug)	3
MATH 334	Mod. Geom. (St. Aug)	3
ACC 265	Managerial Acc	3
	Physical Ed (St. Aug)	
	Total	15

Second Semester

MAT 201	Struc. Prop. Engr, Mtl. I	3
IE 311	Engr. Economic Analysis	3
ST 371	Intro. to Prob. & Dist. Theory	3
MAE 206	Engineering Statistics	3
	Total	12

Fourth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

IE 351	Manufacturing Engr	3
ENG 321	Comm. Tech. Info	3
IE 361	Deterministic Mods. in IE	3
ST 372	Intro. to Stat. Infer. & Reg.	3
IE 307	Bus Data Processing	3
	Total	15

Second Semester

IE 352	Work Analys. & Design	3
IE 443	Quality Control	3
IE 308	Cont. of Prod. & Svc. Sys.	3
MATH 425	Math Seminar (St. Aug)	3
MATH 230	Intro. to Logic (St. Aug)	3
	Total	15

Fifth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

ECE 331	Princ. of Elec. Engr.	3
IE 452	Ergonomics	3
IE 401	Stoch Mod. In. Engr	3
IE 441	Intro. to Simulation	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug)	3
	Total	15

Second Semester

	Engr. Science Elec.	6
MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug)	3
IE 498	Sr. Project/Design	3
IE 453	Facilities Design	3
	Total	15

+ This course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal.

BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Civil Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3

BS DEGREE IN AEROSPACE ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

First Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 243	General Physics	4	PHYS 244	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Eq.	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3	CSC 301	FORTTRAN+	3
PHIL 431	General Education		ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		(NCSU)	
E 100	Intro to Engineering	1			
	(NCSU)				
Total		15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
Total		6

Third Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 334	Mod. Geom. (St. Aug)	3	MATH 425	Math Seminar (St. Aug)	3
MAE 206	Engr. Statics	3	MAE 261	Aero. Vehicle Perform.	3
ECON 331	Inter. Micro Theory	3	MAE 208	Engr. Dynamics ¹	3
MAT 201	Struc. of Engr. Mat.	3	MAE 314	Solid Mech.	3
MAT 210	Esp. in Material Eng	1		Free Electives (St. Aug)	3
	Physical Educ. (St. Aug)	2			
Total		15	Total		15

Fourth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
MAE 301	Engr. Thermodyn.	3	MAE 356	Aerodynamics II	3
MAE 355	Aerodynamics I	3	MAE 358	Aerodynamic Lab. II	1
MAE 357	Aerodynamic Lab. I	1	MAE 365	Propulsion I	3
MAE 371	Aero. Vehicle Struct I	3	MAE 435	Prin. of Auto Control	3
ECE 331	Prin. of Elec. Engr.	3	MAE 372	Aero. Vehicle Struct II	3
ECE 339	Prin. of El. Engr. Lab	1	MAE 473	Aero. Veh. Str. II LAB.	2
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug)	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug)	3
Total		17	Total		18

Fifth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester

MAE 478	Aero. Veh. Design I	3
MAE 462	Ft Veh. Stab. & Con.	3
MAE 465	Propulsion II	3
MAE 455	Bound. Layer Theory	3
MAE 466	Propulsion II Lab	1
MATH 335	Mod. Geometry (SAC)	3

Total 16

Second Semester

MAE 479	Aero. Veh. Design II	3
	Dept. Elective (NCSU)	3
MATH 230	Logic (SAC)	3
MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis (SAC)	3

Total 12

¹ Must be completed with a grade of "C" or better.

² A GPA of 2.0 or better is required for both (a) all courses taken at NCSU and (b) for all MAE courses.

+ This course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal.

BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Aerospace Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3

BS DEGREE IN BIOLOGICAL AND AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

First Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester

HIST 133	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2

Total 15 1/2

Second Semester

HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 232	Calculus II	4
PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 121	Speech	2

Total 16 1/2

Second Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 243	General Physics	4	PHYS 244	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PHIL 431	General Education		ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		(NCSU)	
E 100	Intro to Enginnering	1			
	(NCSU)				
Total		15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
Total		7

Third Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
MAE 206	Engr. Statics	3	MAE 208	Engr. Dynamics	3
BAE 151	Elements of Biology &		BAE 152	Elements of Biology &	
	Agri. Engr I	4		Agri. Engr I	4
	Required Biology		MAE 308	Fluid Mechanics I	3
	(St. Aug)	12	SSC 220	Soil Science	4
Total		19	Total		16

Fourth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
MAE 4314	Solic Mechanics	3	BAE 342	AGr. Processing	4
MAE 301	Engr. Thermodyn.	3	MAE 356	Aerodynamics II	3
ST 361	Intro to Stat. for Enr.	4	ECE 211	Electric Circuits I	3
BAE 471	Soil and Water Engr.	4	ECE 213	Electric Circiut, Lab	1
	Required Biol (St. Aug)	4	ENG 321	Comm. Tech. Infor.	3
Total		17	Total		17

Fifth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
BAE 451	Agr. Engr. Design I	4	BAE 452	Agr. Engr. Design II	2
BAE 481	Agr. Struct. & Env.	4	BAE 462	Func. Des of Field Mech.	3
BAE 391	Electrogechnology in		Engr. Science	Elective	3
	Bio. & Agr. Eng.	3		Required Bio. (St. Aug)	8
	Required Biol. (St. Aug)	8	ECON 331	Inter. Micro Theory	3
Total		19	Total		19

BS DEGREE IN BIOLOGY

A student majoring in Biological and Agricultural Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Biology at Saint Augustine's College.

COURSES IN BIOLOGY

BIOL 241	Copmparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 142	Geeral Botany	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 341	Entomology	4
BIOL 442	Genetics	4
BIOL 322	Histology	4
BIOL 344	Biochemistry	4
BIOL 421	Special Problems	4
BIOL 416	Radio Biology	4

COURSES IN CHEMISTRY

CHEM 241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry ¹	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry ¹	4

BS DEGREE IN CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

First Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chem	4	CHEM 142	General Chem	4
ENG 131	English Comp	3	ENG 132	English Comp	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 243	General Physics	4	PHYS 244	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Eq.	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PHIL 431	General Education		ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		(NCSU)	
E 100	Intro to Engineering	1			
	(NCSU)				
Total		15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
	Total	<u>7</u>

Third Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 205	Chemical Proc. Principles	4	CHEM 223	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem. (St. Aug)	4	CHEM 225	Chemical Proc Systems	3
FREN 231	French or (St. Aug)	4	FREN 232	French or (St. Aug)	3
GERM 231	German (St. Aug)	3	GERM 232	German (St. Aug)	3
	Physical Educ. (St. Aug)	2	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem	4
	Total	<u>17</u>		Total	<u>18</u>

Fourth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 315	Chemical Process Thermodynamics	3	CHEM 312	Transport Processes II	3
CHEM 311	Transport Processes I	3	CHEM 330	Chemical Engr. Lab I	2
MAT 201	Structure and Properties of Engr. Materials	3	CHEM 316	Thermodynamics or Chemical & Phase	3
ECON 331	Inter. Micro Theory	3		Technical Elective*	3
	Free Elective (St. Aug)	3			
	Total	<u>15</u>		Total	<u>11</u>

Fifth Year

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 421	Design & Analysis of Unit Operations	3	CHEM 425	Process System Analysis Control	3
CHEM 495	Sem. in Chem Engr.	1	CHEM 451	Chemical Engr. Design	4
CHEM 446	Design and Analysis of Chemical Reactors	3	CHEM 442	Phys. Chem, (St. Aug)	4
CHEM 331	Chem. Engr. Lab II	2			
CHEM 441	Phys. Chem. (St. Aug)	4			
	Total	<u>13</u>		Total	<u>11</u>

BS DEGREE IN CHEMISTRY

A student majoring in Chemical Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry at Saint Augustine's College.

COURSES IN CHEMISTRY

CHEM 241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4
CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4

OTHER COURSES

BIOL 142	General Botany	4
FREN 231	French or	
GERM 231	German	3
FREN 232	French or	
GERM 232	German	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Mission

The mission of the Division for Social Sciences is to create an environment where substantive conceptual and intellectual dialogue occurs that provides meaningful and challenging academic experiences for students preparing to embark upon careers in the social sciences. The Division offers well-defined programs in Criminal Justice, History, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Affairs, which seek to promote critical thinking, good study habits, intellectual inquisitiveness, and sound judgement. Through a variety of practical field experience, interdisciplinary programs and internships, the Division attempts to help students project and strengthen constructive social and interpersonal relationships, mature, positive self-image, and an appreciation for the cultural traditions that they represent in society.

Objectives

The objectives of the Division of Social Sciences are:

- (1) To provide courses that prepare students seeking degrees in History, Political Science/Pre-Law, Sociology, Urban Affairs, Criminal Justice and Education.
- (2) To encourage a greater appreciation and awareness in students through study of the social sciences for their role in society and the world in general.
- (3) To emphasize through curriculum offerings and related programs a world view that creates a broader and clearer understanding of the interrelatedness of peoples and cultures.
- (4) To promote greater student involvement in community activities through direct participation at all levels and among all people.
- (5) To develop student potentials and basic skills through direct participation at all levels and among all people.
- (6) To develop student potentials and basic skills through rigorous analytical, interpretation and critical intellectual challenges.

Major Requirements

The major requirements for degree programs in the Division of Social Sciences are as follows:

- | | |
|---|-------------------|
| (1) History Major | 50 semester hours |
| (2) Social Studies Major with Teacher Certification | 45 semester hours |
| (3) Afro-American Studies Major (Interdisciplinary) | 46 semester hours |
| (4) Sociology and Social Welfare Major | 30 semester hour |
| (5) Urban Affairs Major | 30 semester hours |
| (6) Criminal Justice Major | 30 semester hours |
| (7) Political Science Major | 30 semester hours |

The teaching certification program is based upon the North Carolina State Department of Education requirements for teacher certification in the State. Certification, however, is also contingent upon successfully achieving the designated score established by the State Department of Education of the National Teacher Examination.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

- I. Major History**
- II. Major Social Studies Major with Teacher Certification**
- III. Major in Afro-American Studies**
- IV. Major in Political Science/Pre-Law**
- V. Courses in Geography and Social Studies Methods**

The mission for the Department of History and Political Science is to serve Saint Augustine's College by providing a well-defined program of courses in the Social Sciences that best provides training in designated areas such as history, political science/pre-law, and social studies with teacher certification for students seeking careers in government, foreign service, industry, education, law and preparation for professional and/or graduate schools. The department seeks to expand the intellectual horizons of students and broaden their life experiences through substantive field experiences and highly structured internship programs. A student pursuing a degree in the Department will acquire a better understanding of his/her society as well as an appreciation for other cultures and peoples that make up the world community in which we live.

The basic objectives of the Department of History and Political Science are the following:

- a. To impart to the students of Saint Augustine's College a knowledge and an understanding of their cultural legacy from the past to the present in a worldwide setting.
- b. To develop among the students a cultural approach to history so that they will have a broad viewpoint towards man's total inherited and present experience in terms of interaction, geographic, ethnic, political, economic, religious, artistic, and intellectual influences.
- c. To encourage among its students and teachers a disciplined approach to the study of man's past and present, resulting in effective research, writing, and publication in the field of history and government.
- d. To make available pre-professional training to students who plan to enter graduate studies in history or other social sciences.
- e. To relate its activity as a department to the liberal arts in general and in particular to the purposes and activities of other departments of the college.
- f. To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classroom situations, and an acquaintance with the material and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level.

1. MAJOR IN HISTORY

General Education Requirements			Courses in the Social Sciences		
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	Hist 133-134	World Civ	6
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3	HIST 231-232	American History	6
ENG 131-132	English Comp	6	HIST 233-234	European History	6
ENG 121	Speech	2	HIST 235-235	African Culture & Civilization	6
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	HIST 323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	HIST 334	Recent Am. History	3
PSYCH	General Psych.	3	POL SC 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
PHIL 431	General Education Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	POL SC 131	American National Government	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	GEOG 231	Prin. of Geography	3
HIST 133-134	World Civ	6	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
STSD 150	College Dynamics	1	ECON 235 -236	Principles of Economics	6
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
PE 100,104, 105, 106	Health and Physical Education	2			
Total		39 1/2	Total		50

Suggested Electives

HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3
POL SC 332	Comparative Politics	3
POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
POL SC 233	American State and Local Government	3
ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC 327	Race Relations in the US.	2
SOC 451	Social Science Research	3
Total		28

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN HISTORY

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
LANG 131	Modern Foreign Languages	3	LANG 132	Modern Foreign Languages	3
ENG 131	English Comp.	3	ENG 132	English Comp.	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Sci	4
STSD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 130	Fundamental Math	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
Total		15 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
LANG 231	Modern Foreign Languages	3	LANG 232	Modern Foreign Languages	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
GEOG 231	Princ. of Geography	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
POL SC 131	Am. Nat'l Gov'ment	3	POL SC 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
	Elective	3			
	Total	17 1/2		Total	14 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3	HIST 234	European History	3
HIST 235	African History	3	SIST 236	African History	3
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
HIST 323	Afro-American Hist.	3	HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3
				Elective	3
	Total	15		Total	18

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 334	Recent American Hist	3		Electives	16
HIST 321	Research Seminar	2			
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3			
PHIL	Electives	9			
	Total	17		Total	16

II. MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES WITH TEACHER CERTIFICATION

General Education Requirements			Courses in the Social Sciences		
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	HIST 133-134	World Civ	6
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3	HIST 231-232	American History	6
ENG 131-132	English Comp	6	HIST 233-234	European History	6
ENG 121	Speech	2	HIST 323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	HIST 333	N.C. History	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	POL SC 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	POL SC 131	American National Government	3
PSYCH	General Psych.	3	GEOG 234	Princ of Geography	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3
HIST 133-134	World Civ	6	SOC 132 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Exper.	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	ECON 235 -236	Principles of Economics	6
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
PE 100,104, 105, 106	Health and Physical Education	2			
ENG 122-123	Reading	4			
	Total	43 1/2		Total	48

Suggested Electives

HIST 235-235	African Culture & Civilization	6
HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334	Recent American History	3
HIST 3335	Intellectual History of the West	3
POL SC 332	Comparative Politics	3
POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
POL SC 233	American State and Local Government	3
ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC 327	Race Relations in the US.	2
SOC 451	Social Science Research	3
	Total	39

Course sequence for Social Studies Majors with Teacher Certification

First Year

First Semester

LANG 131	Modern Foreign Languages	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Comp.	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2
MATH 130	Fundamental Math	3
	Total	18 1/2

Second Semester

LANG 132	Modern Foreign Languages	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 132	English Comp.	3
CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Sci	3
ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 123	Reading	2
	Total	16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester

LANG 231	Modern Foreign Languages	3
HIST 231	American History to 1887	3
HIST 233	European History	3
EDUCA 233	Found. of Education	3
GEOG 231	Princ. of Geography	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2
	Total	17 1/2

Second Semester

LANG 232	Modern Foreign Languages	3
HIST 232	American History	3
HIST 234	European History	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 222	Humanities	2
	Total	17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
POL SC 332	Am. Nat'l Govt	3	POL SC 231	Introduction to	
HIST 323	Afro-American Hist.	3		Political Science	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psych.	3	ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3	HIST 321	Sem. in Hist. Research	2
SOC 231	Mod. Social Prob.	3	POL SC	State & Local Govt	3
EDUCA 344	Social Std. Methods	3	HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
			HIST 339	Teaching of Reading	
				in content areas	3
Total		18	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 432	Tests and Meas.	3	EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	6
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL	Ethics	3			
EDUCA 431	Princ. of Sec. Ed.	3			
	Electives	3			
HIST 333	N.C. History	3			
Total		18	Total		12

1. MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES (AN INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR)

General Education Requirements

MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132	English Comp	6
ENG 121	Speech	2
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
PSYCH	General Psych.	3
PHIL 431	General Education	
	Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
HIST 133-134	World Civ	6
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE 100,104, 105, 106	Health and Physical Education	2
Total		43

Courses in the Social Sciences

HIST 231-232	American History	6
HIST 235-235A	African Culture & Civilization	6
HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Research	
HIST 323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
ENG 227	Afro-American Lit.	2
ENG 235	Modern African Lit.	3
ENG 435	English Seminar	2
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
SOC 232	Cont. Family Life	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327	Race Relations in the United States	2
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems & the Black Exper.	6
ECON 235 -236	Principles of Economics	6
Total		48

Suggested electives

HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334	Recent Am. History	3
HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3
POL SC 332	Comparative Politics	3
POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
POL SC 233	American State and Local Government	3
SOC 451	Social Science Research	3
SOC 443	Comm. Organization	3
	Total	<u>27</u>

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Comp.	3	ENG 132	English Comp.	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Sci	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 130	Fundamental Math	3	SOC 327	Race Relations in the	
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3		United States	3
	Total	18 1/2		Total	16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 232	American History Since 1865	3
HIST 235	African Culture & Civilization	3	HIST 235A	African Culture & Civilization	3
HIST 323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3	SOC 232	Cont. Family Life	3
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3	ECON 236	Princ. of Economics	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Prob.	3	ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	2
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2			
	Total	18 1/2		Total	17

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3		Electives	13
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
	Electives	6			
PE 106	Physical Education	1/2			
	Total	14 1/2	Total		15

Fourth Year

	First Semester		Second Semester	
ENG 435	English Seminar	2	Electives	15
SOC	Comm. Organization	3		
	Electives	9		
	Total	14	Total	15

COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE/PRE-LAW

First Year

	First Semester			Second Semester	
SPAN 131	Elementary Spanish	3	SPAN 132	Elementary Spanish	3
ENG 131	English Comp.	3	ENG 132	English Comp.	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 123	Reading	2
POL SC 131	Am. National Gov't	3	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
ENG 121	Speech	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
	Elective	3			
	Total	18 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Second Year

	First Semester			Second Semester	
SPAN 231	Intermed. Spanish	3	SPAN 232	Intermed Spanish	3
MATH 131	Fundamental Math	3	POL SC 233	Am. State & Local Gov't	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
POL SC 231	Intro to Poli. Sci	3	POL SC 235	American Executive Proc.	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3		Elective	3
	Total	17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

	First Semester			Second Semester	
SOC	Intro. to Sociology	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
POL SC 235	American Leg. Proc.	3	POL SC 333	American Judicial Proc.	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3	POL SC 337	Intern. Relations	3
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
ENG 131	Afro-American Lit.	2	SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3
	Elective	3		Elective	3
	Total	17	Total		18

Fourth Year

	First Semester			Second Semester	
HIST 235	African Culture	3	HIST 236	African Culture	3
ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3	ECON 236	Principles of Econ.	3
GEOG 231	Prin. of Geography	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
POL SC 441	Methods	3	POL SC 444	Independent Study	4-6
	Electives	5		Electives	3-4
	Total	17	Total		16-19

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

HISTORY

HIST 133-132. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION TO 1650 AND SINCE 1650. The cries of man's history and civilization of the past, present, and future demand empirical analysis and interpretation. This course consists of a study of the contributions of all races to world civilization and the relevancy of these contributions to the progress of humanity. (3) Fall (3) Spring.

HIST 231. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1877. A general survey of all the major developments in America within this time span including contributions of Afro-Americans. (3) Fall.

HIST 232. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM 1877 TO PRESENT. A general survey of Europe from the Renaissance to the French Revolution. (3) Fall.

HIST 233. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION 1500-1789. A study of the developments of Europe from the Renaissance to the French Revolution. (3) Fall

HIST 234. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1789. A study of the developments of Europe since 1789 with considerable emphasis on the world setting. (3) Spring.

HIST 235 and 236. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION. Concentration is on peoples and nations of Africa, south of the Sahara. It shows the rich heritage of the people of Africa and stresses its variety and outstanding genius shown at various times in the several sectors of the cultural configuration. Necessary reference will be made to Egypt, the Arab-dominated countries along the Mediterranean and to the White-dominated South African areas. The main undertaking, however, is to synthesize the present knowledge of Africa in ancient times, medieval times, the period of the commercial revolution with the arrival of the Europeans, and the period from 1800 to the present. In the modern period strong emphasis is placed on the slave trade, the interaction of Africa with Europe and the Americas, the imperialistic partitions of the late 19th and 20th centuries, colonialism in the 20th century, and the rise of modern nationalism. (3) Fall (3) Spring

HIST 321. SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL RESEARCH. Methods and practice in the use of research papers. (2) Fall or Spring.

HIST 323. THE AFRO-AMERICAN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY. A study of the transplantation of the African to the New World and a survey of his progress through a study of Afro-American institutions. (3) Fall or Spring.

HIST 330. HISTORY OF CONTEMPORARY AFFAIRS. Use of current periodical materials to study and discuss broad contemporary movements. (3) Fall or Spring.

HIST 333. NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY. A study of key events that have shaped the history of North Carolina. (3) Fall.

HIST 334. RECENT AMERICAN HISTORY. A study of the United States in the 20th century in relationship to its domestic and foreign affairs. (3) Fall or Spring.

HIST 335. INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF THE WEST. Instead of touching upon all phases of the intellectual developments of the West, selected major ideologies are studied, beginning with Socrates and ending with some intellectual problems posed by contemporary science. Extensive collateral readings from the sources are used. (3) Fall.

HIST 336. TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES. This course is designed to provide students with a general introduction to contemporary non-Western cultures. As an alternative to existing offerings, it will be presented through a flexible and innovative series of syllabi, focusing on specific topics in the historical literary, and/or anthropological study of non-Western societies. (2) Fall.

HIST 432. MILITARY HISTORY. A comparative survey of military strategies, goals and technologies that have shaped world history. Special attention is devoted to the role of the military-industrial complex in the U.S. (3) Fall.

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG. 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY. Presents the important principles basic in the proper understanding of the world in which we live: universe relationships, geographic expressions, map interpretation, and the conservation of natural resources. Emphasis is on the physical attributes of our planet, including an analysis of the use of airspace and waterways. (3) Fall or Spring.

GEOG 332. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY. Examines the social, economic, political, cultural and geographical characteristics of major world cultures. Analyzes economic interdependence among states, as well as how natural resources influence global politics. (3) Fall or Spring.

Course Titles and Description for Political Science/Pre-Law

POL SC 131. AMERICAN NATIONAL GOVERNMENT. Major aspects of national government with emphasis on the policy-making process. (Required one semester all Freshmen majors). (3) Fall or Spring.

POL SC 133. POLITICAL IDEOLOGIES. Introduction to basic contemporary political ideologies: theoretical foundations of democracy, socialism, communism, political elitism, and nationalism. Special attention to ideology underlying contemporary political problems, (Required one semester all freshmen majors). (3) Fall.

POL SC 231. INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE. Acquaints the student with the theories, methods, and concepts of political science. Emphasis is on ideology and interests in the political process. (3) Fall or Spring.

POL SC 232. BLACK POLITICAL MOVEMENTS. Examines attempts by blacks to gain political access and identity in America from post-Civil War through Black Nationalism. Treated as a case study of the politics and social movements. (3) Spring.

POL SC 233. AMERICAN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Major aspects of policy-making process at the state, county, and city levels. Some comparison of county systems in select states. (3) Spring.

POL SC 234. POLITICAL PARTIES. Origins, structure, and functions of political

parties. Emphasis on dynamics of the American two-party system. Role of one party system in Third World countries. (3) Fall.

POL SC 235. AMERICAN EXECUTIVE PROCESS. Role of the president, state governors, municipal executives in the American system of government. Analysis and discussion of constitutional status and powers, selection, administrative responsibilities, legislative and political leadership, accountability and responsibility of chief executives. (3) Fall.

POL SC 331. AMERICAN LEGISLATIVE PROCESS. Nature of legislative process in the United States: organization and procedure of legislative bodies; direct legislation, relationships of legislative branch to other branches of government. (3) Fall.

POL SC 332. COMPARATIVE POLITICS. Comparison of political systems in western and non-western nations. (3) Spring.

POL SC 333. AMERICAN JUDICIAL PROCESS. Analysis of the structure and functions of judicial systems, organization, administration, and politics of judicial bureaucracies. Role of judges, juries, counsel, litigants, and interest groups in adjudication processes. (3) Fall.

POL SC 334. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT. American political ideas from colonial times to the present. (3) Fall.

POL SC 335. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. A study of major court decisions in relation to the growth and development of the American Constitution. (3) Fall.

POL SC 336. THE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF LATIN AMERICA. Survey of politics in the area: competing ideologies, types of revolutions, sources of instability, party and interest group developments, relationships between political, social, and economic structures, and relationships between the United States and Latin America. (3) Fall.

POL SC 337. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. An introduction to and analysis of the factors conditioning the relationships between nations. Emphasis is placed on the functions of power, diplomacy, and international law and organization. (3) Spring.

POL SC 441. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS/QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS / COMPUTER. (To be taken by all majors). (3) Spring.

POL SC 442. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION. An analysis of public bureaucratic organizations. Specific topics include decision-making, public policy, organizational structure and the role of bureaucracy in a democratic society. (3) Fall.

POL SC 443. AFRICAN POLITICS. Political practices and perspectives in Africa. Special attention to emerging independent nations of Sub-Sahara Africa. Analysis of socio-political change, nationalism, cultural duality, nation-building Pan Africanism. (3) Fall.

POL SC 444. INDEPENDENT STUDY. Open to senior majors upon approval of research project. Prerequisite: POL SC 441.

SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS

EDUCA 344. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE SOCIAL STUDIES. The development of social studies in the secondary schools, methods of teaching the social studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community. **Prerequisite:** Open only to juniors and first semester seniors who have completed the required courses pertinent to teaching in the State of North Carolina. (3) **Fall.**

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Mission

To acquaint students with the forces and principles basic to the operation of human society and help them to relate this understanding to contemporary social problems; to assist students in understanding the individual, society, and culture; to provide a useful background for diverse fields including counseling, placement in the areas of public service, and, social work as well as for graduate study.

Objectives. This program is oriented toward providing a mature understanding of social behavior on the pre-professional and pre-graduate levels geared to an understanding of social welfare as a social institution and an appreciation of the values which underlie such activities. The program is not designed to prepare one for teaching in elementary and secondary schools. More specifically, we aim

1. To orient students planning to enter related professional fields for which there are no required pre-professional sequences other than a good general education with emphasis on the Social Sciences.
2. To orient students planning to enter graduate education in Social Work.
3. To provide educational content in Social Welfare for students as citizens.

General Education Requirements			Courses in the Social Sciences		
HIST 133-134	World Civ	6	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	3
ENG 131-132	English Comp	6	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1		& the Black Exper.	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	SOC 232	Cont. Family Life	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3			
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3			
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	SOC 335	Social Theory	3
ECON 235 -236	Principles of		SOC 436	Field Experience	3
	Economics	6	SOC 442	Juvenile Delinq.	3
PSYCH	General Psych.	3	SOC 443	Comm. Organization	3
PHIL 431	General Education		SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
	Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
ENG 122-123	Reading	4			
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
PE 100,104, 105, 106					
	Physical Education	1 1/2			
	Total	46		Total	27

Suggested Electives

PSYCH 232	General Psych.	3
HIST 231	American History	3
POL SC 131	American Government	
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC 327	Race Relations in the US	2
SOC 252	Courtship and Marriage	2
SOC 364	Social Statistics	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
POL SC 231	Intro to Political Science	3
HIST 233	European History	3
HIST 225	Survey of African culture and Civilization	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geography	3
POL SC 332	Comparative Politics	2
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	3
	Total	36

Suggested Electives

BUS 437	Labor Problems	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3

Note: Twenty-five hours may be taken as free electives from other areas.

First Year

First Semester

HIST 133	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Comp.	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2
MATH 130	Fundamental Math	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
SOC 233	Cultural Anthro.	3
	Total	18 1/2

Second Semester

HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 132	English Comp.	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 123	Reading	2
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems & the Black Exper.	3
	Total	16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester

ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
	Electives	6
HIST 231	American History	3
	Total	17 1/2

Second Semester

SOC 232	Contem. Family Life	3
PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 222	Humanities	2
POL SC 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
	Electives	9
	Total	17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester

PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3
SOC 331	Intro. to Soc. Welfare	3
	Elective	3
SOC 364	Social Statistics	3
SOC 327	Race Relations in U.S.	2
	Total	17

Second Semester

PSYCH 332	Psych of Adolescence	3
HIST 232	American History	3
SOC 333	Social Casework	3
POL SC 131	American Government	3
	Elective	4
	Total	16

Fourth Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
PHIL 431	General Education:	PSYCH 331	Child Development II
	Origin of Beliefs or	SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency
PHIL	Ethics		Elective
SOC 443	Comm Organization	SOC 451	Social Science Research
SOC 436	Field Experience	SOC 235	Urban Sociology
	Elective		
	Total		Total
	12		15

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

SOC 132. INTRODUCTORY SOCIOLOGY. The uniqueness of the sociological perspective and the sociological imagination. Key topics include theory, culture, socialization, groups, formal organization, deviance, social stratification, gender, the family and social change. A core approach is used to show the basic principles, and concepts used in the study of social interaction and group life. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 231. MODERN SOCIAL PROBLEMS. The focus of this course is on twenty significant social problems in American society. The student will review the nature and scope of each problem and analyze the causes, assess various solutions and discuss prospects for the future. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 232. CONTEMPORARY FAMILY LIFE. The course shows adjustments in interpersonal relationships as a continuing process throughout the life cycle. The course helps students to foster a flexibility in their attitudes that will enable them to make the choices that will best suit their own needs. Research findings on marital adjustment are presented. Theoretical materials concerning the family are presented and explained in a straightforward manner. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 233. CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY. This course deals with the study of group behavior in different cultural settings. Care will be given to show the development of cultural anthropology as a discipline, put forth the principles of ethnography and locate social institutions in different societies. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 234. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY. An analysis of the complex nature of social behavior in small groups using a scientific approach. The course explains what social systems are on the micro-sociological level. Basic methods used by social psychologists and their applications are presented. Facts and principles of social psychology are demonstrated and explained. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY. An examination and analysis of the urban community with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population, social problems and planning. Special attention is devoted to the growth and development of urban ghettos. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 322. CRIMINOLOGY. Social backgrounds of criminals and delinquents; development of criminal behavior; problems of crime prevention and control; agencies dealing with crime; analysis of present criminological and penal methods. (3) **Fall, Spring.**

SOC 327. RACE RELATIONS. An analysis of the nature of and reaction to racism. Prerequisite: SOC 132 or 233. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 335. SOCIAL THEORY. The study of social theories from Augustus Comte to modern times; the evolution of theories of the individual, group, and society; the modern development of sociology and interpretive systems accompanying these developments. Prerequisites: SOC 331, SOC 234. (3) **Fall.**

SOC 364. SOCIAL STATISTICS. This course provides to the student an understanding and appreciation of quantitative research methods in the social sciences. This course is especially useful before entering graduate school. (3) **Fall or Spring**

SOC 451. SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH. An analysis of the principal methods and methodologies of social science research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; focuses on the design of inquiry. Prerequisite: SOC 323. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 436. FIELD EXPERIENCE. This course places students in an approved agency in order to acquire first-hand knowledge of the intricacies of sociology. Prerequisites: Sociology major, senior standing, and consent to the Department chairman. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY. This course is designed to study the sociological and psychological factors which help produce delinquent behavior. Special emphasis will be placed on the increasing manifestation of sociopathic behavior in the larger society, and how this can account for the growing incidence of violent behavior by adolescents. Prerequisites: SOC 132, 234, 333. (3) **Spring.**

SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION. Community organization is viewed as a process of bringing about desirable changes in community life. Community needs and resources available to meet these needs are studied. Democratic processes in community action and principles of community organization are stressed, along with techniques and procedures. The roles of leaders, both lay and professional, in community organization are analyzed. Pre-requisite: SOC 331, 333. (3) **Fall or Spring.**

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

OBJECTIVES

1. To provide students with a broad and intensive exposure in the study and control of crime and delinquency, and in the operation of the criminal justice system.
2. To prepare pre-service student for careers in criminal justice and upgrading in-service competencies.
3. To assist criminal justice agencies in identifying potential employees, especially minority applicants.

The Criminal Justice Program is interdisciplinary. It is drawn from sociology, psychology, political science, law enforcement and police science. In addition to the general education requirement, the major requirement is thirty hours. Eighteen hours of required electives should be pursued.

Internship will be required in the first and second semesters of the junior year and will provide professional training in correctional institutions, courts, probation and parole centers and at law enforcement headquarters.

The courses in Criminal Justice are designed for law enforcement officers whose freshman and sophomore years may be transferred to Saint Augustine's for credit. In addition to the general education that may be transferred, the 12 hours requirement in internship may be waived for senior law enforcement officers. Persons in such category would be expected to complete 12 hours of free electives. This, of course, encourages flexibility in the program. Or, 12 hours of independent study may be pursued by persons who qualify.

Opportunities for reciprocal relationships as well as collaborative relationships could be developed between Saint Augustine's and the Raleigh Police Department. Research will be provided at the college for law enforcement officers. Other relationships will be sought with the courts, service agencies, and correctional institutions.

Major Courses

CJ 101 Intro to Criminal Justice	3
CJ 235 Law Enforcement	3
CJ 307, 308 Internship	12
CJ 401 Criminal Law	3
CJ 300 Introduction to Corrections	3
CJ 304 Criminal Justice Research	3
CJ 310 Criminal Justice Organization	3
Total	30

Suggested Electives

POL SC 233 Am. State & Local Government
SOC 235 Urban Sociology
CJ 405 Probation and Parole
POL SC 335 Constitutional Law
CJ 420 Criminal Justice Seminar
HIST 231, 232 American History
PSYCH 332 Psych of Adolescence
SOC 234 Social Psychology
SOC 327 Race Relations
BUS 461 Labor Management
POL SC 133 Political Ideologies
BUS 352 Public Finance
ECON 236 Principles of Economics
CJ 403 Law Enforcement and Society
CJ 406 Criminal Court System

Required Social Science Courses

SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
GOVT 332 Am. Nat'l Gov't	3
SOC 322 Criminology	3
POL SC 33 Judicial Process	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
SOC 451 Social Science Research	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
Total	24

CURRICULUM: CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Course Sequence

First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Comp.	3	ENG 132	English Comp.	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
FSTD 150	College Dynamics	1	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 130	Fundamental Math	3	CJ 101	Intro to Criminal Justice	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3			
Total		18 1/2	Total		16 1/2

Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 235	Princ. of Economics	3	POL SC 233	Am St. and Loc. Gov't	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
POL SC 231	Am. National Govt.	3	CJ 235	Law Enforcement	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Probs	3		Electives	6
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3
	Elective	3			
Total		17 1/2	Total		17 1/2

Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
SOC 322	Criminology	3	CJ 406	Crim. Justice Ct. System	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3	CJ 310	Criminal Justice Organ	3
CJ 307	Internship	6	CJ 308	Internship	6
CJ 300	Intro. to Corrections	3	CJ 304	Criminal Justice Research	3
	Electives	2		Electives	2
Total		17	Total		17

Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CJ 401	Criminal Law	3	POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
CJ 405	Probation and Parole	2	CJ 420	Criminal Justice Seminar	4
POL SC 333	Judicial Process	3	CJ 412	Correctional Mgt.	3
CJ 403	Law Enforc. and Soc.	3	SOC 327	Race Relations	2
SOC 451	Social Sci. Research	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Total		14	Total		15

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CJ 101. INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE. A survey of the various components of the criminal justice system at the local, state, and national levels. (3)
Fall or Spring.

CJ 235. LAW ENFORCEMENT. This course is concerned with the history of law enforcement, the organization, role and function of the various law enforcement agencies with primary attention placed on American municipal police forces. (3)
Fall or Spring.

CJ 300. INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS. This course provides a historical overview of patterns of punishment and the development of corrections. The characteristics of various types of correctional facilities and alternatives to incarceration will be discussed. **(3) Fall.**

CJ 304. CRIMINAL JUSTICE RESEARCH. This course provides an introduction to the methods of research used in the study of criminal justice. **Prerequisite: CJ 101. (3) Fall.**

CJ 307-308. INTERNSHIP. Supervised field experience. The student is placed in a criminal justice program or agency to gain practical knowledge. The field placement requires a minimum of 6 hours per week. **Prerequisites: CJ 101; majors with junior standing and approval of instructor. Fee \$ 30.00 (6) per semester. Fall or Spring.**

CJ 310. CRIMINAL JUSTICE ORGANIZATION. Principles of organization and management as applied to criminal justice agencies are examined as well as current issues in criminal justice management and organization. **Prerequisite: CJ 101 (3) Spring.**

CJ 401. CRIMINAL LAW. This course provides an analysis of the history, development and current status of criminal laws and codes on the state and national levels. **(3) Spring.**

CJ 403 LAW ENFORCEMENT AND SOCIETY. Contemporary principles of police administration. **Prerequisites: CJ 101. (3) Fall.**

CJ 405. PROBATION AND PAROLE. This course provides an analysis of the theories and practices of probation and parole systems. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

CJ 406. CRIMINAL COURT SYSTEM. Analysis of the structure and functions of the criminal court system in the U.S., including the role of the defender, prosecutor, judge, jury and court administrators. Consideration will be given to historical philosophical, sociological and political perspectives. Ideals and actual functions will be explored. **(3) Spring.**

CJ 412. CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT. Analysis of policies, procedures and problems in the administration of correctional institutions. **Prerequisite: Intro. to Corrections. (3) Spring.**

CJ 420. CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEMINAR. This course provides an in-depth analysis of contemporary topics of crime and delinquency controls with reference to the operation of the criminal justice system. Advance research paper will be prepared.. **Prerequisites: Senior standing or consent of instructor; CJ 101, CJ 304. (4) Fall or Spring.**

* Elective **SOC 437. CRIMINAL JUSTICE.** This course will provide an understanding of man and the state, justice and law, law enforcement and punishment as well as an emphasis on the problem of conducting responsible and responsive law enforcement operations within our democratic society. **Prerequisite: SOC 335. (3) Fall or Spring.**

MILITARY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT U.S. ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS (ROTC)

Mission

The mission of the Military Science Department is to commission the future officer leadership of the United States Army. Our mission is accomplished through recruiting, selecting, motivating, training, and retaining students who possess leadership potential. In achieving our mission, we provide a unique opportunity for our students. Army ROTC enhances a student's education by providing both training and experience in leadership and management. It develops self-discipline, responsibility and confidence — qualities basic to success in the Army or in a civilian career.

ROTC gives students a valuable opportunity to build for the future by helping them earn both a college degree and an officer's commission at the same time.

ROTC graduates are leaders, thinkers and decision-makers. They meet problems head on and solve them quickly. They know how to adapt to situations and take charge. They will find that their background and experience in ROTC and the Army can be a valuable asset if they decide to pursue a civilian career. The practical experience they gain by leading people and managing money and equipment can place them far ahead of other college graduates competing for jobs that lead to top management positions.

Objectives

The Military Science Program of Instruction is structured to develop within students:

1. A strong sense of personal integrity, honor, and sense of duty.
2. A strong sense of individual responsibility and accountability.
3. An understanding of the principles of military leadership, management, and organization.
4. The ability to communicate effectively both orally and in writing.
5. A general knowledge of the historical development of the U.S. Army and its role in support of national objectives.
6. An understanding of military life as a commissioned officer to include opportunities and obligations.
7. The ability to apply principles of leadership, management, and tactics.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE:

ROTC Scholarships. At Saint Augustine's College, the award of an Army ROTC scholarship may be the means to a FREE college education for qualified students. The President of the College has agreed to provide free room and board to any Saint Augustine's College student that is awarded a competitive two-, three-, or four-year Army ROTC scholarship. Army ROTC scholarships are offered for four, three, and two years and are awarded on a competitive basis to students who apply and possess the requisite qualifications.

Four year scholarships are awarded to students who will be entering college as freshmen. Three- and Two-year scholarships are awarded to students who are already enrolled in college and Army enlisted personnel service on active duty. An additional two-year scholarship is available to students who attend Basic Camp of the two year program. These scholarships are awarded based upon outstanding performance at Basic Camp.

Each scholarship pays for tuition and required educational fees, and provides a specified amount for books, supplies, and equipment. Each scholarship also includes a monthly stipend of \$100 (up to \$1,000 a year) for every year the scholarship is in effect.

Special consideration for any Army ROTC scholarship is given to students pursuing degrees in nursing, engineering, the physical sciences, and other technical skills currently in demand by the Army. Students who receive a scholarship will be required to attain an undergraduate degree in the field in which the scholarship is awarded.

Other Scholarships. Each academic year various Veterans organizations and other military related activities make scholarship funds available to students enrolled in Army ROTC. (Organizations making these awards: USAA, AUSA, VFW, etc.).

Stipends. All cadets in the Advanced Course (Juniors and Seniors) receive a monthly stipend of \$100 for each of the first two years (this is not in addition to the stipend provided to scholarship winners), as well as pay for attending the six-week Advanced Camp. Students attending the Basic Camp of the two year program are also paid.

Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP). This program provides an opportunity for students who belong to a Reserve or National Guard Unit, as an enlisted soldier, to also be a member of the Army ROTC Program.

As a reservist or guardsman, these students, as a freshman or sophomore, can make \$1,146.91 for one summer by attending enlisted basic training. This is in addition to money earned for the weekend drill with their unit.

A student who has applied for SMP and becomes contracted in to the Army ROTC Advanced Course retains affiliation with the Reserve or Guard Unit as an officer trainee and is paid for drills and assemblies plus up to \$1,000.00 a year in monthly stipends of \$100 each.

SMP members are also eligible for certain veterans educational benefits as well as the benefits as a reservist or guardsman.

Veterans Benefits. Veterans may be eligible to compete for ROTC scholarships, and may also receive any VA benefits to which they would be normally entitled. In addition, veterans who return to active duty as officers may count their prior **active duty** enlisted time towards longevity pay and retirement.

COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1. Satisfactory completion of:
 - a. The basic course (via class attendance and/or placement credit)
 - b. The Advance Course
 - c. The Advanced Camp
 - d. A course in Military History (HIST 432)
 - e. Course in Human Behavior (see Program of Instruction)
 - f. A course in Computer Science (see Program of Instruction)
 - g. A course in Written Communications (see Program of Instruction)
 - h. A course in Mathematical Reasoning (see Program of Instruction)
2. The cadet must:
 - a. Maintain at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA.
 - b. Pass a Department of Defense medical examination within 16 months of the date of commissioning.
 - c. Pass the army Physical Fitness Test within six (6) months of the date of commissioning.
 - d. Not have exceeded his 30th birthday (25th for scholarship students) on the date of commissioning.

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION:

The Four Year Curriculum. The ROTC Program is based on a four year curriculum intended to be integrated with the normal baccalaureate degree program. Flexibility is provided through a number of options and alternatives. These alternatives recognize previous military related experience and provide accelerated or compressed instruction to allow late entry into the program.

The Four Year Program is divided into two parts: the Basic Course and the Advanced Course.

The Basic course is usually taken during the freshman and sophomore (MS I and MS II respectively) years of college and covers such subjects as management principles, national defense, military history and leadership development. There is no military obligation for enrollment in the Basic Course. After they have completed the Basic Course, students who have demonstrated the potential to become officers and who have met the physical, moral and scholastic standards are eligible to enroll in the Advanced Course.

The Advanced course is usually taken during the Junior and Senior years (MS III and MS IV respectively). It includes instruction in organization and management, tactics, ethics and professionalism, and further leadership development.

During the summer between their junior and senior years, Advanced Course cadets

attend a fully-paid six-week Advanced Camp. This camp gives cadets the chance to put into practice the theories and principles they learned in the classroom and introduces them to Army life in the field.

The Two-Year Program: The two-year program is designed for junior and community college graduates, students at four-year colleges who did not take ROTC during their first two years, students entering a two-year post-graduate course of study and high school students who plan to attend military junior colleges. To enter the Two-Year Program, students must first attend a fully-paid six-week Basic Camp, normally held during the summer between their sophomore and junior years of college. After successfully completing Basic Camp, students who meet necessary requirements can enroll in the Advanced Course.

The Alternate Entry Program. A junior in college may begin the Advanced Course, then complete the ROTC Basic Camp for Basic Course credit followed by completing Advanced Camp the following summer.

Placement Credit. Veterans, reservists, and students with at least three years of JROTC training seeking enrollment in the Advanced Course may be given credit for up to three (3) semesters of Basic Course training. Eligible students must apply to the Professor of Military Science.

Compression. As a sophomore, the first two years may be compressed into a single year by simultaneous enrollment in MS I and MS II.

Select Training Programs. Highly motivated and very promising students may be selected by the Professor of Military Science for participation in elite off-campus summer training programs. These include Ranger Camp, Airborne School, Cadet Troop Leader Training, Air Assault, Northern Warfare, and Russian Language Training. Ranger Training may be attended in lieu of Advanced Camp.

Textbooks, Uniforms, and Equipment. All textbooks, uniforms, and instructional material are provided free of charge.

Cadet Activity Fee. Funds are used to defray the cost of Annual Military Ball and other ROTC activities (\$25.00 per semester)

Course Tuition. ROTC is taken free of charge. If ROTC creates a situation where the student is placed in an overload status, then no overload fee will be assessed for credit hours earned through Military Science instruction.

Physical Fitness Training Clothing. Contracted and scholarship cadets must purchase running shoes, and two sweat suits for physical fitness training. All other students are encouraged to purchase a pair of running shoes and at least one sweat suit. The sweat suit must be the one designed for Army ROTC in the college bookstore.

PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION

(in sequence)

THE BASIC COURSE:

a. Course Requirements:

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| (1) MS 101 Basic Military Science | 2 Semester Hours |
| (2) MS 102 Applied Leadership & Management | 2 Semester Hours |
| (3) MS 201 Intermediate Military Science | 2 Semester Hours |
| (4) MS 202 Intermediate Military Science | 2 Semester Hours |

b. Alternate ways of satisfying Basic Course requirements:

- (1) MS 236 A six week summer camp 2 Semester Hours
- (2) Basic Course requirements, if approved by the Professor of Military Science, may be waived for veterans or other persons with prior military experience and/or training provided they demonstrate the accepted level of performance for the Basic Course.
- (3) There are no military obligations incurred by participation in the Basic Course.

c. Enrollment requirements:

1. Be of good moral character.
2. Be a U.S. citizen; limited exceptions.
3. Be at least 17 years old to begin ROTC and under 30 years of age at the time of commissioning.
4. Be enrolled in and attending full time a school participating in the Senior ROTC Program, pursuing a course of instruction leading to an approved baccalaureate or advance degree.
5. Execute a loyalty oath or affirmation.
6. Not be a conscientious objector.

THE ADVANCED COURSE

Course requirements:

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| (1) MS 301 Advanced Basic Military Science | 3 Semester Hours |
| (2) MS 302 Advanced Basic Military Science | 3 Semester Hours |
| (3) MS 401 Advanced Basic Military Science | 3 Semester Hours |
| (4) MS 402 Advanced Basic Military Science | 3 Semester Hours |
| (5) HIST 432 A Survey of Military History | 3 Semester Hours |

b. **Required Electives.** (The advanced Course student must complete at least one course from each of the following groups of courses to meet commissioning requirements). These courses may be taken during the freshman, sophomore, junior, or senior year.

(1) Human Behavior

ENG 221	Humanities	2 Semester Hours
ENG 222	Humanities	2 Semester Hours
ECON 235	Prin. of Econ	3 Semester Hours
PSYC 232	General Psychology	3 Semester Hours
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3 Semester Hours

(2) Computer Literacy

CSC 201	Intro to Computers (Basic)	3 Semester Hours
---------	----------------------------	------------------

(3) Written Communications*

ENG 131	English Composition	3 Semester Hours
ENG 132	English Composition	3 Semester Hours

(4) Mathematical Reasoning*

MATH 131	College Algebra	3 Semester Hours
MATH 132	College Algebra	3 Semester Hours

* These requirements may also be satisfied through satisfactory completion of the Enhanced skills Training Program which is sponsored by the U.S. Army under the auspices of the Army ROTC program.

c. **Enrollment Requirements.** Students desiring to enroll in the Advanced Course must:

- (1) Demonstrate leadership and officer potential.
- (2) Have at least two full academic years remaining in college.
- (3) Have Basic Course completion credit.
- (4) Successfully complete the current aptitude or screening tests and any other prescribed surveys or evaluations.
- (5) Be medically qualified.
- (6) Execute a contract with the U.S. Army.
- (7) Possess at least a 2.0 cumulative grade-point average.
- (8) Be selected by the PMS

d. **Stipend.** Each advanced course student will be paid a monthly stipend of \$100 for up to 10 months a school year, or a total of 20 months.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

NOTE. All military science courses include a mandatory 1 1/2 hour leadership laboratory.

MS 101. BASIC MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance based program designed to provide a student with the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students with a realistic overview of the total force Army and providing training and practice in soldiering skills essential for effective unit leadership. **OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. (2) Fee \$25.00. Fall.**

MS 102. APPLIED LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT. A performance based program designed to provide a student with the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students with a realistic overview of the platoon leader's job and providing training and practice in leadership and management principles and skills. **OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. (2) Fee \$25.00. Spring.**

MS 201. INTERMEDIATE MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance based program designed to provide a student with the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students with skills and information essential to effective unit leadership. **OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. (2) Fall.**

MS 202. INTERMEDIATE MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance based program designed to provide a student with the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students with tactical doctrine and by providing training and practice in soldier skills essential for effective unit leadership in a tactical environment. **OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. (2) Spring.**

MS 236. BASIC CAMP. A six-week course conducted at Fort Knox, Kentucky. This provides training equivalent to the Basic Course and is designed to qualify students for ROTC Advanced Course. Emphasis is placed on training in the basic military skills of leadership, weapons, communications, tactics, map reading, and physical training. Basic Camp applicants must be made through the Professor of Military Science. **(6) Summer.**

MS 301. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Basic Course requirements. A performance based program designed to develop leadership skills. This objective is accomplished by presenting students with practical exercises in tactical doctrine and essential junior officer tasks. **(2) Fee \$25.00. Fall.**

MS 302. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE. Prerequisite: Successful completion of MS 301. A continuation of the performance based program designed to develop leadership skills. This objective is accomplished through exercising tactical and management skills in simulated leadership positions. **(2) Fee \$25.00. Spring.**

MS 401. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance program designed to complete the pre-commissioning phase of an Army Lieutenant. Students accomplish this objective by performing tasks routinely expected of junior officers. Students are also instructed in the ethics of military profession. (3) Fee \$25.00 Spring.

MS 432. SURVEY OF MILITARY HISTORY. A performance based information program designed to examine the lessons of history and apply these lessons to the treatment of contemporary military problems. This objective is accomplished by presenting students with an historic survey of warfare and the relationship between the soldier and the state. **REQUIRED FOR COMMISSIONING.** (3) Fall.

DEPARTMENT OF AEROSPACE STUDIES

AIR FORCE ROTC

Mission. The mission of the Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (AFROTC) is to recruit and, through a college campus education program, commission second lieutenants in response to Air Force requirements.

Course of Instruction. The four-year program of instruction of Air Force ROTC consists of a two-year General Military Course (GMC) during the freshman and sophomore years; a summer field training course, and a two-year Professional Officer Course (POC) during the junior and senior year. Non-Scholarship students incur no obligation from participation in the AFROTC during their freshman and sophomore years. The GMC provides the students the opportunity to become more informed about the purpose, history, and organization of the USAF.

The four-year program applicant will attend a four week field training course during the summer between the sophomore and junior years. This summer camp is held at an Air Force installation. Upon completion of the camp and prior to the start of the junior year, the individual chooses either to discontinue ROTC (with no obligation) or to enter the POC. The POC prepares the individual to enter active duty upon the completion of his/her college education. As a junior, the student is introduced to basic management theory and given the opportunity to practice the application through the Leadership Laboratory. The senior year is devoted to an examination of American Defense Policy and continued application of management theory through the Leadership Laboratory.

The AFROTC unit also conducts a flight screening program (FSP). All AFROTC cadets who are qualified and have been selected for active duty pilot training receive ground school training and up to thirteen hours of flight instruction. Upon graduation and satisfactory completion of POC, the cadet is commissioned as a second lieutenant in the USAF.

Students desiring to enter the AFROTC program should contact the Department of Aerospace Studies (AS), Room 145, Reynolds Coliseum, NCSU.

Selection. A student enrolled in the AFROTC may pursue a four-year or a two-year program. Both offer the opportunity for receiving an AFROTC scholarship.

To meet enrollment requirements for the POC, students must achieve a qualifying score on the Air Force Officer Qualification Test (AFOQT) and the SAT/ACT; meet necessary physical requirements, and must have good academic records. Qualified veterans desiring a commission through an AFROTC program must complete the two-year advanced program and, in most cases, attend four weeks of field training. Non-veterans must complete the two-year GMC, the two-year POC and attend four weeks of field training. Non-veterans may elect to successfully complete six weeks of field training and the two-year POC in lieu of the above four-year program. Cadets must complete either program before their 30th birthday to qualify for a commission. Deserving prior service personnel may obtain waiver of maximum nonflying commission age requirements up to age 35.

Successful completion of one semester of English composition in freshman or sophomore years and one semester of mathematical reasoning in the junior year is mandatory.

Transfer Credit. Credit is allowed for work at other institutions having AFROTC units established in accordance with the provisions of the National Defense Act and regulations governing the AFROTC.

Financial Aid. Students in Air Force GMC, other than scholarship students, receive no monetary allowance. During summer training of either for or six weeks duration, students receive pay and travel allowances. All AFROTC students in their last two years receive a subsistence allowance of \$100 (tax free) per academic month.

Scholarship. Air Force ROTC students enrolled in the program may qualify for two, two and one half; three, three and one half, and four-year scholarships. These scholarships pay tuition, all fees, and a stipend for textbooks, plus \$100 (tax free) per month during the academic year. Scholarships are awarded by the USAF based primarily upon academic achievement. A student must be enrolled in AFROTC to be eligible.

Organization. The AFROTC unit is organized as a cadet wing (commanded by a cadet colonel) with an appropriate number of squadrons that, in turn, are composed of flights and squads. The wing, squadron and flight commanders and their staff are cadet officers. They are selected from cadets enrolled in the POC. All other positions are held by GMC cadets. Cadet officers plan and conduct the cadet wing operation with AFROTC faculty supervision. Cadet social activities necessitate some personal expenses by cadets.

Distinguished Military Students. The institution names outstanding Air Force ROTC students as Distinguished Air Force ROTC graduates.

Uniforms. Uniforms for Air Force ROTC are provided by the Federal government.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

AEROSPACE STUDIES (AIR FORCE ROTC)

General Military Courses

AS121 The Air Force Role in the Department of Defense I. 1(1-1)F. Initial course in the four-year Air Force ROTC curriculum. Familiarizes student with mission, organization and doctrine of U.S. Air Force and U.S. Strategic Offensive Forces. Introduction to U.S. Strategic Defensive Forces. The laboratory, Corps Training,

provides experience in drill movement, knowledge of customs and courtesies expected of an Air Force member, knowledge of Air Force career opportunities, and the life and work of the junior officer.

AS122 The Air Force Role in the Department of Defense II. Preq: AS121 or equivalent. 1(1-1)S. Continues study of U.S. Strategic Defensive Forces. Familiarizes student with Aerospace Support Forces and U.S. General Purpose Forces, including those of the Army, Navy, and Marines. Corps Training stresses fundamentals needed to capably assume and discharge future responsibilities in AFROTC and the U.S. Air Force.

AS 221 The Development of Airpower I. Preq: AS122 or equivalent. 1(1-1) F. Airpower from the early years of powered flight through World War II. Factors which have prompted research and technological change. Events which show the impact of airpower on strategic thought. Corps training and laboratory provide experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential and serve as an orientation to active duty.

AS222 The Development of Airpower II. Preq: AS221 or equivalent. 1(1-1) S. Airpower from the end of World War II to the present. Emphasis on technological change and the events which show the impact of airpower on strategic thought. Corps training and laboratory provide experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential and serve as an orientation to active duty.

Professional Officer Courses

AS321 Air Force Management and Leadership. Preq: Four year AFROTC Cadet: Satisfactory completion of AS 121 and four weeks of field training. Two year cadet: Satisfactory completion of six weeks of field training. 3(3-1)F. A study of management from the point of view of the Air Force junior officer, including the subjects of military leadership and military law. Attention given to progressive development of communicative skills needed by junior officers. Practical experience in advance military leadership activities.

AS322 Air Force Management and Leadership II. Preq: AS321. 3(3-1)S. Class and laboratory study of and practical experience with management functions in the military environment. The planning, organizing, directing, controlling and coordinating functions of management; the command and staff function in advising, problem solving and decision-making situations. Emphasis on developing communicative skills, leadership abilities and basic knowledge required of an Air Force junior officer.

AS421 American Defense Policy I. Preq: AS322. 3(3-1)F. The role of national security forces in contemporary American society. The professional military as it relates to the American political and social system. Formulation of military policy is examined in terms of international and domestic constraints. A treatment of the development of modern defense strategy. The student studies and practices communicative skills. Corps training provides for advanced leadership experience.

AS422 American Defense Policy II. Preq: AS421. 3(3-1)S. Continues the study of national security forces in contemporary American society. Focuses on strategy and management of modern conflict and formulation and implementation of U.S.

defense policy. Brief study of the Air Force Officer classification and assignment system. Students develop their communicative skills and participate in advanced leadership situations in Corps Training.

AS495 Special Topics in Aerospace Studies. Preq: CI. 2(2-0)F,S. Offered as needed to treat new or special subject matter relating to the Department of the Air Force.

Field Training Courses

AFROTC field training is offered during the summer months at selected Air Force bases throughout the United States. Students in the four-year program participate in four weeks of field training during the summer after their sophomore or junior year. Students applying for entry in to the two-year program must successfully complete six weeks of field training prior to enrollment in AFROTC.

Major study areas in the four-week field training program include junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew indoctrination, career-orientation, survival training, base functions and Air Force environment, and physical training.

The six-week field training program covers all four-week training program areas plus all of the subject matter received by four-year program cadets during their freshman and sophomore years in the General Military Course, including corps training.

CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Continuing Education Program at Saint Augustine's College provides the opportunity for Advanced Career Development for those persons over compulsory school age, not currently enrolled in a comprehensive formal education program. The program provides late afternoon, evening, and Saturday classes designed for community citizens who wish to retool and/or develop career skills. (At least 10 students are required for each class.)

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for credit is required to submit the following materials to the Office of Admissions.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Continuing Education.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy. It must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.
3. A health certificate.

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for non-credit must come for pre-registration and registration on dates announced in the college's academic calendar.

Enrollees accepted in the Continuing Education program may take courses listed for offering. Students enrolled in the regular day schedule of classes are discouraged from enrolling in the evening classes.

To be eligible for admission, one should satisfy the following four stipulations:

1. Be a mature adult with a high school diploma.
2. Be in good standing with any college or university attended during the last three years.
3. Not be a degree candidate student in the regular Saint Augustine's College Program.
4. Meet college admissions standards.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Cooperative Education is a carefully organized and supervised program of experimental learning in which the participating student enriches his or her education by alternating periods of study with periods of meaningful work. The philosophy behind cooperative education is to combine classroom instruction with off-campus paid work experience in an educationally sound way so that improved learning opportunities are created.

Cooperative Education has been described as an education plan which is designed to use laboratories of the community in business, industry, and civic agencies to the best advantage of students, the college, and the employer. The combination of classroom instruction with related community field experience provides young people with additional opportunities which lead directly to provide productive employment in the community.

Mission and objectives of the Cooperative Education Program at Saint Augustine's College:

1. To enable students to apply theoretical academic education in a changing and realistic nonclassroom environment.
2. To enable students to investigate early in their training, professional and vocational alternatives.
3. To provide students the opportunity to develop a wide range of cultural enrichment.
4. To enable students in developing attitudes and skills conducive to effective interpersonal relationships.
5. To help students develop a greater appreciation of the value of education and help increase their motivation for education.

Cooperative Education is offered to students in all disciplines at Saint Augustine's College. The requirements for entry are as follows:

1. All participants should be students and must enroll in the program the semester in which academic credit is given.
2. All students should be sophomores or above.
3. Students should have a 2.00 G.P.A. or better.
4. Transfer students should have completed one semester at Saint Augustine's College with a G.P.A of 2.00 or higher.

EDUCATIONAL TALENT SEARCH

The Educational Talent Search Project is designed to identify qualified youth with potential for education at the postsecondary level and to encourage such youth to enroll in a program of postsecondary education.

The Project also attempts to publicize the availability of student financial assistance. Special counseling is given to each individual in helping him/her to set up his/her educational program and to develop a financial assistance plan to meet the needs of his/her educational goals.

The Educational Talent Search Project serves ten northeastern counties in North Carolina which includes the counties of; Nash, Edgecombe, Franklin, Vance, Warren, Halifax, Northhampton, Bertie, Hertford, and Martin. The Project's Headquarter is located in Rocky Mount, North Carolina. The Educational Talent Search Project is sponsored by Saint Augustine's College, pursuant to a grant from the U.S. Department of Education.

UPWARD BOUND

The St. Augustine's College Upward Bound Project is designed to generate academic skills and motivation necessary for success in education beyond high school. The Project provides:

1. Instruction in reading, writing, study skills, mathematics and other subjects.
2. Personal counseling.
3. Academic advise and assistance in high school course selection.
4. Tutorial services.
5. Exposure to cultural events, academic programs and other activities not usually available to disadvantaged youth.
6. An on-campus summer residential program.

The project serves qualified students in the 10th, 11th, and 12th grades from five high schools in Nash and Edgecombe counties in North Carolina. The academic year component of the Upward Bound Project is conducted on the Rocky Mount campus of Edgecombe Technical College during the months of September through May. Approximately sixty (60) students participate in the Project from the five area high schools. The Upward Bound Project's office is housed in the B.T. Washington Complex at 721 Pennsylvania Avenue, Rocky Mount, North Carolina.

SPECIAL PROGRAM

MATHEMATICS RESOURCE SKILLS CENTER

Mathematics Resource Skills Center of Saint Augustine's College has the specific objectives as follows:

1. To provide additional help to students with mathematical problems.
2. To provide laboratory and testing grounds for research in student and faculty mathematical skill development, i.e. mathematical skill, instructional techniques, etc.

The Center, located in Boyer 006, is equipped with various physical models, games, literature, machines, calculators and films to make learning more interesting and innovative to students.

All students at Saint Augustine's College can make use of the Mathematics Resource Skills Center whether they are enrolled in mathematics courses or not. The students may indicate their interest in receiving help through the Mathematics Resource Skills Center to any of the Mathematics faculty, the Mathematics majors, or the Director.

SPECIAL SERVICES PROGRAM

The Saint Augustine's Special Services Program is primarily designed to provide support services to freshmen and sophomore students enrolled at the institution.

This program maintains the overall philosophy in the utilization of the competency based learning system, methods and approaches to aid program participants in enhancing their academic performances. When appropriate, students will be taken on excursions designed to complement and enhance their learning effectiveness. In addition, classes will be divided into small workshop-type sections to afford students the opportunity for feedback from fellow students, closer monitoring from the instructor and peer tutors participating in the assistance of classroom instruction.

The Special Services Program consists of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered free of charge to students who meet certain eligibility requirements.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ENG 122-123 SS. READING. The Reading phase of Special Services emphasizes improving reading skills in speed, comprehension, vocabulary, and dictionary usage. The reading component is designed to improve reading comprehension as they relate to vocabulary expansion, spelling, sight and auditory work recognition, phonetics, analysis, inference and interpretation. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of the competency based learning system and the non traditional interdisciplinary approach. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 131-132 SS. ENGLISH COMPOSITION. Studies in English Composition will provide both traditional and innovative activities that will strengthen the students' performance in grammatical and rhetorical skills. Also instructions for various speech situations will be offered. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of the competency based learning system and the non traditional interdisciplinary approach. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

MATH 130 SS. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATH. This course involves drilling program participants to appreciate Mathematics as a language, a tool and an abstract science. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of the competency based learning system and the nontraditional interdisciplinary approach. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

MATH 233. SS. MODERN MATHEMATICS. This is a follow-up course designed to augment the first course. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

STUDENT-EXCHANGE PROGRAM

The purpose of the proposed Saint Augustine's Student Exchange Program is to make possible students' encounters with environments different from their own. The college is seeking to provide for its students an opportunity to participate in a variety of off-campus study options which are different and to develop an awareness of, and insights into educational concerns and contributions of multi-diversity in the school and community.

The off-campus study should develop expanded resources and services responsive to the needs of and concerns for multi-cultural and multi-ethnic associations.

The Student Exchange Program was put into effect in the Fall of 1981, and includes participants from North Carolina colleges and universities and other interested institutions throughout the United States, both public and private.

For information concerning programs, eligibility, and procedure, write the Director of the Student Exchange Program at Saint Augustine's College.

PSYCHOLOGY

The program in psychology at Saint Augustine's consists of a general major which is flexible and may be chosen by students who wish to prepare for entry into professional and graduate study. The program's flexibility enables them to choose elective courses which prepare them for graduate programs of their interest.

Students are permitted to take classes outside of the department; they can take some elective (psychology) courses at Meredith College and North Carolina State University.

ROTC ENHANCED SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM (ESTP)

The ROTC Enhanced Skills Training Program (ESTP) is intended to improve skill levels in (1) Reading, (2) written English expression, (3) Mathematics, (4) oral communication, and (5) cognitive skills as they relate to on-duty performance requirements in the United States Army. Saint Augustine's College has contracted to teach three courses to identify ROTC cadets:

1. Enhanced Reading skills (comprehension, vocabulary development, and cognitive skills);
2. Enhanced Mathematical skills; and
3. Enhanced English expression and writing skills.

All cadets are tested and enrolled in the above courses based upon the test results. Courses are conducted concurrently with the regular college terms with no fewer hours of instruction than other classes with similar title and description. There is no additional charge for these courses.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

- Dr. Prezell R. Robinson President
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Ed.D., Cornell University; Doctor of Civil Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; L.H.D., Voorhees College; L.H.D., Episcopal Theological Seminary, Alexandria, Virginia; Doctor of Humane Letters, Kenyon College; further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India)
- Dr. James A. Boyer President Emeritus
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Doctor of Humane Letters, Saint Augustine's College
- Colonel Otis H. Saunders (Ret.) Executive Assistant to the President
B.S. West Virginia State College; M.A., North Carolina State University; further study, Catholic University
- Mr. Gordon W. Robinson Director of Institutional Research and Planning
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; Doctor of Humane Letters, Clinton Junior College; further study, Florida A&M University; Walden University; Virginia State University; University of Richmond; William and Mary College; North Carolina State University
- The Rev. Dr. Cyril C. Burke Chaplain
Attended Saint Augustine's College; Graduate of the George Mercer School of Theology; Doctor of Ministry, Hartford Seminary
- Mrs. Margaret B. Boddie Executive Secretary to the President
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Certificate in Managerial and Administrative Skills for the Professional Woman Program, The University of Michigan; Certificate in Educational Secretaries Seminar, Appalachian State University; Certificate in Improving Writing Skills for Executive Secretaries and Administrative Assistants, The Professional Institute of AMA
- Ms. Evelyn Whigham Administrative Secretary
B.A., English, Saint Augustine's College; Word Processor; Notary Public
- Ms. Angelia B. Fennell Administrative Secretary
B.S., Office Administration/Management, Florida A&M University
- Mrs. Ada Farrar Receptionist
Attended W.W. Holding Technical Institute; Hardbarger Business College; Certificate in Management and Organization, N.C. A&T State University; Certificate, Telephone Techniques for Secretaries, Receptionists, Customer Service Representatives and other Support Staff Workshop, sponsored by Clemson University; Continuing Education Program, Saint Augustine's College
- Ms. Regina Hawkins Secretary
Institutional Research & Planning, B.A., Saint Augustine's College

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

- Dr. Thelma Roundtree Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.A., Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certification of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University
- Dr. Furney E. Brown, Jr. Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami
- Mr. Richard L. Moore, Jr. Special Assistant to the Vice President
for Academic Affairs
B.A., M.S., Tennessee State University; further study, Middle Tennessee State University
- Mrs. Carolyn Glover Secretary
Attended Fayetteville State University, Fayetteville, North Carolina
- Mrs. Barbara J. Hodge Secretary
Attended Bennett College-Greensboro, NC; State University of New York (urban center); N.C. State University-Raleigh; various workshops and seminars
- Mrs. Deborah H. Miles Secretary
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; further study, North Carolina Central University; Word Processor
- Ms. Carol D. Hanks Secretary, Division of Education
- Mrs. Gladys A. Cooke Secretary, Division of Natural Sciences

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

- Mr. Marshall W. Harvey Registrar
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; MSW, ACSW., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Duke University; Nover University; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, further study North Carolina State University
- Ms. Carolyn Alston Administrative and Information Assistant
J. Sargeant Reynolds Community College
- Mr. Kennie L. Jones Records
B.S., Saint Augustines College, Raleigh, North Carolina
- Mrs. Charlene H. Cotton Supervisor of Records
B.S., Saint Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina
- Mrs. Marilyn Archibald Data Entry Operator
Rutledge College

Special Services

- Mrs. Rebecca C. Weatherford Director
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S., Spring Field college;
further study, University of North Carolina, Duke University
- Mr. Claude Alan Lee Counselor
B.A., Sugustine's College; M.Ed., North Carolina State University
- Mrs. Andrea Godfrey Reading
Attended Saint Augustine's College; B.A., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Harvard
University
- Mr. David Parker Mathematics
B.S., Xavier University; J.D., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Allie M. Peebles English
B.S., Hampton Institute; further study, North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Cynthia Everett King Secretary
Associate, Chowan College

The ROTC Enhanced Skills Training Program

- Mrs. Cynthia Chamblee English
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., North Carolina State
University
- Ms. Veronica McRae Mathematics
B.S., Claflin College; M.S., North Carolina State University
- Mrs. Laverne Weldon English
B.A., Oberlin College; M.Ed., Temple University
- Ms. Yvonne Jones Secretary
Certified Word Processor; Decar Educational Consultants

The Prezell R. Robinson Library

- Dr. Everett A. Days Director of Library Services
B.A., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University; M.P.A., Ed.D., North
Carolina State University, postdoctoral study; M.A. North Carolina Central
University
- Mrs. Doris Brown Administrative Assistant to the
Director of Library Services
B.S., M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina
Central University, North Carolina State University
- Mr. James L. Justice Cataloger
B.A., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

- Mrs. Carolyn Y. Peterson Reference and Periodical Librarian
B.A., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Brenda Bennett Cataloger
A.B. Spellman College; M.S.L., Atlanta University

Economic Development Center and Continuing Education:

- Mr. Alber Scott Director of Economic Development
Center and Continuing Education
B.S., Hampton Institute; A.A.S., Community College of the Air Force; M.A.,
Central Michigan University

Faculty and Staff Support Center

- Mrs. Ester P. Newkirk Acting Supervisor
B.A. Saint Augustine's College
- Ms. Drussilla A. Dunn Assistant Supervisor
B.S. N Carolina A&T State University
- Ms. Savanna Robertson Printer
Wake Technical Institute
- Mr. Richard Street Secretary/Printer
Attended Saint Augustine's College

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

Fiscal Affairs

- Dr. J. Mills Holloway Vice President for Financial Affairs
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State
University; University of Omaha; University of Kentucky; Institute for Edu-
cational Management; Wharton School of Finance; Harvard University;
Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College
- Mrs. Margaret W. Ransdell Assistant to the Vice President for
Financial Affairs Director of Personnel
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S.C., North Carolina Central University;
further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha; North Carolina State Univer-
sity at Raleigh
- Mrs. June Campbell Administrative Secretary
Attended Shaw University; Saint Augustine's College; North Carolina State
University
- Ms. Lottie R. Ferrell Secretary
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Accounting

- Mrs. Elizabeth T. Jiles Director of Accounting
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; further study, University of Kentucky; North Carolina State University at Raleigh
- Mr. Charles D. Maynard, Jr. Assistant to the Director of Accounting
Attended Hardbarger Business College, North Carolina State University at Raleigh
- Mrs. Nancy S. Miller Student Accounts Receivable Accountant
Agreement Counselor
W.W. Holding Technical Institute
- Ms. Pamela Twitty Accountant
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Barbara J. Hicks Secretary
Hardbarger Business College; B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Ms. Bridgett Nelson Accounting Secretary/Clerk
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Computer Services

- Mrs. Angeline Prescott Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Ms. Patsy Spencer Programmer/Analyst
Attended Asheboro Commercial College; Electronic Computer Programming Institute; Winston-Salem State University
- Mr. Clarence Young, Jr. Information Analyst
Raleigh School of Data Processing
- Mr. Paul Kuanvig Systems Analyst
Evangel College and North Carolina State University

Business Services

- Mr. William B. Colbert Director
Attended Duquesne University
- Mr. Charles R. Edwards Supervisor-Postal Service
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. James Duckett Transportation Clerk
Attended Saint Augustine's College
- Ms Judith Lewis Purchasing Clerk
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Bookstore

- Mrs. Juanita H. McKnight Manager
DeShazor School of Cosmetology
- Mrs. Cora B. Taylor Clerk
Attended Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Inez Hayes Clerk
Attended Saint Augustine's College

Transportation

- Mr. Dallas Matthews Supervisor
- Mr. Stanley Wilson Mechanic
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Delma Shepard Bus Driver

Cashier

- Mrs. Sandra D. Alford Cashier
Raleigh Business College; Saint Augustine's College
- Ms. Tina Kelly Clerk
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Financial Aid

- Mrs. Sherri Avent Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- Mr. Atreus L.S. Powell Work Study Coordinator
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Ms. Linda Wilson Counselor
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Carolyn Massenburg Secretary
B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Barbara B. Raveneau Agreement Counselor and
Federal Grants Coordinator
Attended Hampton Institute
- Ms. Ann L. Brown Secretary
B.A., Norflok State University

National Defense Student Loan

Mrs. Nancy G. Wall	Coordinator
Attended Saint Augustine's College	
Ms. Madge Marshall	Collector
Attended Saint Augustine's College; Kings Business College	
Mrs. Linda Dunn	Collector
Wilson County Technical Institute	

Security

Mr. Ernest L. Adams	Chief of Security
W.W. Holding Technical Institute; Wake Technical College; Associate degree in Police Science Technology	
Ms. Christina Peterson	Secretary/Security
Mr. Ardo C. Holt	Night Supervisor
Wake Technical Institute	
Mr. Herman Lane	Evening Supervisor
Mr. Louis Shepard	Day Supervisor
Ms. Mildred Dunbar	Security Officer
Mr. Ervin Dorsey	Security Officer
W.W. Holding Technical Institute	
Mr. Myron Henderson	Security Officer
Mr. Larry Powe	Security Officer
Mr. Melvin Dixon	Security Officer
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
Mrs. Pearl Lee	Security Officer
Mr. Randy James	Security Officer
Mr. Henry Smith	Security Officer
North Carolina Justice Academy	

Auxiliary Enterprises

Mr. Frederick D. Smith	Director Auxiliary Services
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha; M.Div., Shaw University	

Food Service

- Mrs. Earthlene Johnson Director
Montgomery College; Northwestern Institute
- Mrs. Doris V. Thomas Assistant to the Director/Secretary
Rutledge Business College; Secretarial College (Military)
- Mrs. Marjorie Shaw Kitchen Supervisor
- Mrs. Pauline Moore Hostess/Ticket Puncher
- Ms. Brenda Burnette Supervisor
- Mrs. Rosa Jackson Supervisor
- Mrs. Martha Sturdivant Supervisor

Physical Plant Services

- Mr. Rufus Ballentine Acting Superintendent
Electrical School-U.S. Air Force; W.W. Holding Technical Institute
- Ms Nancy Trimble Director of Plant Operations
Bdge College; Weyers Cave, AAS & Masters
- Mrs. Charlene Newkirk Supervisor of Planning and Work Control
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Wanda K. Nipper Secretary
Assoc. Degree, Hardbarger Business College
- Mrs. Valeen King Housekeeping Supervisor
- Mr. David Shepard Grounds Supervisor
- Mr. Otis Wall Inventory
- Mr. James Hicks Inventory Clerk
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR STUDENT AFFAIRS AND SPECIAL PROJECTS

- Dr. Wiley M. Davis Vice President for Student Affairs
and Special Projects
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M. Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham
Young University; further study, East Tennessee State University; North
Carolina State University; University of Tennessee; University of Denver;
Florida State University; Teacher's College, Columbia University, New York,
New York
- Mr. Gaddis J. Faulcon Assistant to the Vice President for Student
Affairs & Special Projects
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; MRR/MPA, North Carolina State University
- Mr. George Williams Director of Student Activities and
Head Track Coach
B.A. Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University;
further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University
- Mr. Clarence Forte Director of Housing
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Leon T. Carrington Administrative Coordinator of Special Programs &
Budget Management/ Sports Information Director
B.A. Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Elaine Evans Administrative Secretary
Southeastern Business College
- Mrs. Barbara D. Broadway Assistant Director of Housing
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ohio State University
- Ms. Carolyn Rogers Receptionist/Record Manager
Hardbarger Business College; further study, Wake Technical Institute
- Mr. Wesley Alford Director of Auxiliary Housing
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Admissions

- Mr. Wanzo Hendrix Director of Admissions
B.A. Livingstone College, M.S.W., UNC at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana
University, North Carolina State, A&T State U., University of Colorado,
University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill
- Mr. Graham Venable, III Admissions Counselor
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Joseph L. Ector Admissions Counselor
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

- Mr. LaVon Sessoms Admissions Counselor
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Elsie S. Harrison Administrative Information Assistant
B.A., Shaw University
- Ms. Charlotte McKensie Office Secretary
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Student Development Center

- Mrs. Mabel J. Matthews Director, Student Development Center
B.S., B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- Mrs. Gwendolyn K. Newsome Asst. Director Student Development Center
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University, M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Ms. Cecilia Johnson Coordinator of Cooperative Education
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Lauren Tucker Coordinator of Job Development
B.A., Hampton University
- Mrs. Patricia Barfield Scheduling & Information Coordinator
Johnson Technical Institute; further study, Saint Augustine's College
- Ms. Sheryl Harris Secretary
Attending Saint Augustine's College

Health Services

- Dr. Cyril A. Allen College Physician
A.B., M.S.P.H., M.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Mrs. Linda B. Williams Assistant to Head Nurse
Wilson County Technical Institute; further study, Saint Augustine's College

College Union

- Mrs. Kay F. Myatt Director
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, Indiana University
- Mr. Willie Kelly Assistant Night Supervisor of Recreation
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Rice DeLoatch Night Supervisor of Recreation
B.S. North Carolina A & T State University

Dormitory Staff

Mrs. Pauline Latta	Head Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University	
Mrs. Nina Mitchell	Head Dormitory Directress
Mrs. Hermia D. Whitaker.....	Head Dormitory Directress
B.S. Shaw University	
Mrs. Quincy Mullen	Head Dormitory Directress
Attended Elizabeth City State University	
Ms. Dorothy Neal.....	Head Dormitory Directress
B.S., Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Lawrence Coleman.....	Head Dormitory Director
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Roy L. Ector	Head Dormitory Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Frank Logan	Assistant Dormitory Director
Mr. Johnny Baldwin	Assistant Dormitory Director
Attended Saint Augustine's College	
Ms. Phoebe Moore	Head Dormitory Directress
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
Mrs. Joan Lee	Assistant Dormitory Directress
B.A. Saint Augustine's College	
Mrs. Josephine Harris	Assistant Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University	
Mrs. Lulu Liles.....	Assistant Dormitory Directress
Attended Shaw University	
Ms. Robbie Bridges	Student Directress
Attending Saint Augustine's College	
Ms. Sherri Pierce	Student Directress
Attending Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Marvin Lucas	Head Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College	
Mr. Victor Autry	Assistant Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; further study, NCCU	
Mr. Bellino Evans	Student Director of Heck St. Apt.
Attending Saint Augustine's College	

Athletic Department

- Mr. Harvey D. Heartley Athletic Director/Head Basketball Coach
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University, further study, North Carolina State University
- Ms. Beverly Downing Women's Athletic Coordinator
Head Basketball Coach for Women
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute; further study, University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Mr. Henry E. White Head Baseball Coach
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of Tennessee
- Mr. Leon T. Carrington, Jr. Head Tennis Coach
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Gregory P. Sligh Assistant Tennis Coach
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Lawrence Coleman Head Golf Coach
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. George Williams Head Track Coach-Cross Country,
Indoor and Outdoor
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University, further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University
- Mr. Roy L. Ector Assistant Track Coach-Cross Country, Indoor & Outdoor
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Dr. Freddie L. Bennett Assistant Track Coach, Indoor and Outdoor
B.S., Saint Augustine's College, M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of Utah
- Mr. J. Mills Holloway, Jr. Head Wrestling Coach
B.A., Howard University; M.A., North Carolina Central University

SPECIAL PROJECTS

EDUCATIONAL TALENT SEARCH/UPWARD BOUND

- Mr. Donald R. Armstrong Director
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A.E., East Carolina University; further study, Nova University
- Mrs. Debra L. Tyler Coordinator/Counselor-UB
B.S., Elizabeth City State University; M.A., Ball State University
- Ms. Phyllis Parker Coordinator/Counselor
B.A. North Carolina Central University; further study, Nash Technical College

Mr. James A. Gilliam Counselor
Attended North Carolina Central University

Ms. Brenda M. Harris Secretary
B.S., Shaw University

HUD/Technical Assistant

Mrs. Sandra S. Carmichael Director
B.S., Barber-Scotia College

Mr. Zeno Gaynor Technical Assistant
B.A., North Carolina Central University

Ms. Brenda H. Harris Secretary
Attended Saint Augustine's College; further study, Wake Technical Community College

Community Theatre

Mr. David Mitchell Coordinator
B.A., Gambling State University

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR DEVELOPMENT, CHURCH ALUMNI AND PUBLIC RELATIONS

Dr. Addressa Lewis Vice President for Development
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Purdue University; Ed.D., Utah State University; Post-doctoral Study, Utah State University; further study, University of Missouri and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Ms. Annie Bradshaw-Farrow Research/Records Associate
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Carole J. Ingram Administrative Secretary
Certificate, Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Gregory P. Sligh Coordinator of Alumni Affairs
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Angelia Boone Secretary
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Oscar S. Smith, Jr. Director, Marketing & Public Affairs
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, University of Maryland, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, George Washington University

Mrs. Linda D. McLaughlin Secretary
Attended Hardbarger Junior College; further study, Electronic Computer

Program Institute

- Ms. Barbara P. Rivers Switchboard Operator
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Pearl Lee Night Switchboard Operator
Attended Hardbarger Junior College

FACULTY MEMBERS

Professors

- Lucy Rose Adams Business Administration
A.B., Morris Brown College; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University
- Theodore A. Amundson Physical Education
B.A., Concordia College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of New Mexico
- James A. Boyer English
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Furney E. Brown Education
B.S. Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami
- Wiley M. Davis Education
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham Young University; further study, East Tennessee State, University of Tennessee; University of Denver; Florida State University
- Everett A. Days Head Librarian
A.B., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University; M.P.A., Ed.D., North Carolina State University; M.A., North Carolina Central University
- Sadik T. Duda Head, Department of Modern Foreign Languages
B.A., M.A., University of Ankara, Turkey; further study, University of Munich, Germany; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
- Prodyot K. Dutt Physics
B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.C., Calcutta University, India
- Mary Coker Joslin French
B.A., Vassar College; M.A., and Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Josephine Krishnappa English
B.S., University of Mysore, Bangalore, India; M.A., Oberlin College, Ph.D., Case-Western Reserve University

- Addressa B. Lewis Mathematics
B.S., St. Augustine's College; M.A., Purdue University; Ed.D., Utah State University; Post-doctoral studies, Utah State University
- Henry Lewis, Jr. Mathematics
B.S., St. Augustine's College; M.A., Purdue University; Ed.D., Utah State University; further study, The University of South Carolina and Midlands Technical College
- James Nelson Chairman, Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics
B.A., Miles College; M.A., University of California at San Diego; Ph.D. University of Alabama
- Julius F. Nimmons, Jr. Chairman, Division of Social Sciences
A.B., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D, Howard University; further study, Lehigh University
- Helen C. Othow Head, Department of English
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University, Ph.D, University of Wisconsin at Madison
- Ruth B. Paine Spanish and French
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- LTC Alphonso H. Pearson Head, Department of Military Science
B.S., M.S., South Carolina State University
- Prezell R. Robinson Sociology
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Ed.D., Cornell University; Doctor of Civil Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India); Presidents' Institute, Pennsylvania State University; Presidents' Institute, University of California at Berkeley, Visiting Professor of Sociology, University of Nairobi, Kenya; Visiting Professor, University of Guyana, Georgetown, Guyana, South America; Visiting Fellow, William James School of the Behavioral Sciences, Harvard University; Visiting Professor, Caribbean Research Institute/College of the Virgin Islands
- Thelma Roundtree Humanities
B.A., Georgia State College; M.S., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University
- Elmer Schwertman History
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University; further study, Cornell University
- Col. Cleveland Simpson Head, Professor of Aerospace Studies
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., University of Southern California

PROFESSOR EMERITUS

Wilbert W. Johnson Biology
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Saint Bonaventure University

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

Lawrence M. Clark Math Education & Associate Provost
B.S., Virginia State College, M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia

Charles A. Haywood Associate Vice Chancellor, Student Affairs
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A.T., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Oppold, James Dr. Chemistry
B.A., Loras College; M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Florida

VISITING PROFESSORS

Vivian Edwards English
A.B., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University

William J. Holloway Education
B.S., Hampton Institute, M.A., University of Michigan, Ed.D., University of Illinois

Arnold Jones - IBM Faculty Loan Business Administration
B.S., Leigh University; M.B.A., New York University; further study at University of California-Berkeley - 1968 Executive Program

Odell Uzzell Sociology
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Freddie L. Bennet Head, Department of Physical Education
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of Utah

Jack Biggers Music
B.M., M.M., University of Illinois; further study, Peabody Conservatory of Music; Syracuse University

Kresimir Blazevic Chemistry
B.S., Ph. D., University of Zagreb

Cyril C. Burke Philosophy and Ethics
Attended Saint Augustine's College and The George Mercer School of Theology; D.Min., Hartford Seminary

- Irene Clark Biology
B.S., Virginia State College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; further study, Florida State University
- George E. Cliette Education
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., Boston University
- Allan D. Cooper Political Science
B.A., City of Oklahoma; M.A., University of Wisconsin at Madison; Ph.D., Atlanta University; further study, Harvard University, Yale University and University of Florida
- William T. Dargan Acting Head of Music Department
B.A., Case College; M.A., American University; Ph.D., Wesleyan University
- Gloria Early Head Department of Biology
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Ph.D., Atlanta University
- Quentine D. Finch Special Education
B.S.C., North Carolina Central University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., The Ohio State University
- Frank E. Godfrey Chairman, Division of Business
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Texas Southern University; M/P.A., Ed.D., Harvard University
- Owilender K. Grant Mathematics
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., Teachers' College Columbia University; Ph.D., University Of South Carolina
- Harvey Heartley Physical Education
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel
- Roamless Hudson Acting Head, Department of Chemistry
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Harold L. Jeffreys, III Music
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Mathias Materu Economics
B.S., University of Dar Es Salaam, Morogoro, Tanzania; M.P.A., M.S., M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia University
- William J. Nelson, Jr. Sociology
B.A., South Carolina State College; M.A., Tufts University; Ph.D., Duke University
- Kaylene A. Richards-Ekeh Criminal Justice
B.A., Brooklyn College; M.A., NYU; Ph.D. University of Nebraska-Lincoln.

- Gordon W. Robinson History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; further study, Florida A&M University, Walden University; Virginia State University; University of Richmond; College of William and Mary; North Carolina State University
- Lulu H. Robinson..... Philosophy and English
B.S., Fort Valley State College; M.R.E., Gammon Theological Seminary at Atlanta University; further study, Columbia University, New York, Union Theological Seminary
- Thomas W. Simmons Chairman, Division of Education
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; M.Ed., University of Illinois; further study, Southern University, New York University, Columbia University; Ed.D., University of South Dakota
- Sevealyn Smith Music
B.S.Ed., Concord College, M.M., D.M.A., University of Southern Mississippi
- Sylvia Smith Early Childhood Education
B.A., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University – Carbondale
- Lorraine Spencer Biology
B.S., Guilford College; M.A., Ph.D., Wake Forest University
- Igal E. Spraggins Sociology
B.A., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of Pittsburgh; further study, University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas
- Jafara Turay Chemistry
B.S., University Sierra Leone; Ph.D., Howard University
- Donald Watson Education
B.S., M.Ed., Kutztown State College; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
- Rebecca C. Weatherford Mathematics
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.A., Springfield College; further study, University of North Carolina, Duke University

VISITING ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

- William T. Small Chemistry, Industrial Hygiene
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

- J. Mills Holloway, Sr. Management Science
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State

University; University of Omaha; Southern University; Institute for Educational Management, Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

- CPT Blake B. Adams Military Science
B.A., N.C. Wesleyan College; graduate study, Duke University
- Judith Amundson Education
B.S., Pittsburgh State College; M.Ed., Prairie View A&M University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University
- Clarence Branch Biology
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of Tennessee, further study, Oakridge Associated Universities and Bremmstrahling University
- CPT Edward Brown, Jr. Military Science
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Howard L. Burchette Art
B.S., M.S., A&T State University, further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Gloria Burke Education
Attended Saint Augustine's College, B.S., M.Ed. University of Hartford
- CPT Jeffrey A. Cuneo Aerospace Science
B.A., Notre Dame; M.B.A., University of Missouri
- Earle K. Curry Head, Department of Physical Education
B.S., Paine College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Dwight Fennell History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; M.S., Florida International University; Ph.D., Florida State University
- MAJ Kenneth W. Hammond Military Science
B.A., Campbell University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University
- MAJ Hillis E. Haygood Military Science
A.B., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University
- Wanzo Hendrix Sociolgy
B.A., Livingstone College, M.S.W., UNC-Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University, North Carolina State, A&T State University, University of Colorado, University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill
- J.M. Holloway, Jr. Communications
B.A., Howard University; M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- David I. Johnson, Sr. Art
B.F.A., Drake University; M.S., University of Illinois; further study at

University of South Carolina, University of Illinois, Troy State University
and Middle Tennessee State University

- Kamau Kambon Education
B.A., M.S., University of Rhode Island; M.A., M.Ed., Ed. D., Teachers
College, Columbia University
- CPT Scott H. R. Lee Aerospace Science
B.S., University of Central Florida; M.A., Webster University; M.S., Uni-
versity of Southern California
- John J. Little History
B.A., Michigan State University; M.A., University of Montana; Ph. D.,
University of Toledo
- Mable Jones Matthews Business Administration
B.S., B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- CPT V.L. Marin Aerospace Science
B.A., M.S., Eastern Illinois University
- MAJ William B. McMillian Military Science
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T University
- Richard L. Moore, Jr. History
B.A., M.S., Tennessee A&I State University; further study, Middle Tennessee
State University
- David Parker Mathematics
B.S., Xavier University; M.S., North Carolina Central University
- Larry Peace Business Management
B.C.S., J.D., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Joyce R. Robinson English
B.A., Beett College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; doctoral
study at the University of Tennessee
- Lugenia Rochelle English
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A&T University
- Bernard Schmidt English
B.A., Temple University; M.A., Fairleigh-Dickinson University; Ph.D.,
University of Miami
- Prince Shyllon Management Science
Doctor of Juris Prudence, North Carolina Central University School Of Law
and C.P.A.
- Reginald W. Suitt Accounting
B.S., Nor Carolina Central University; further study, University of Wiscon-
sin at Madison and North Carolina Central University; C.P.A.

- Sara M. Stohler English
B.A. Emory University; M.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Everett C. Thomas Music
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University; M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- CPT Robert Sumter Military Science
B.S., Lincoln University
- Larry Thompson Biology
B.S. Livingstone College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, College of Medicine; Post Doctoral Study, University of Oklahoma
- MAJ James C. West Military Science
B.A., M.S., Indiana State University
- Mable Wright Business Education
B.S.C., M.S.C., North Carolina Central University; further study, Pennsylvania State University; North Carolina State University; The Catholic University

INSTRUCTORS

- Brenda N. Bennett Cataloger
BA., Spelman College; M.S., Atlanta University
- Charles Biney Business Administration
B.S., int Augustie's College; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- Flora Bryant (on leave) History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Cynthia Chamblee English
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., North Carolina State University
- Jennifer W. Cherry Sociology
B.A., Mercy College; further study American International College and North Carolina Central University; M.S.W., Adelphi University
- Darrell G. Coston Chemistry
B.S., Fairleigh-Dickinson University; M.S., North Carolina State University, Work Toward Doctorate, North Carolina State University
- Yvonne Coston Mathematics
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University

- SFC Jasper L. Crawford Military Science
Attended Fayetteville State University
- Sharon Dent English
B.A., M.A., Howard University
- Beverly Downing Physical Education
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute
- SSG David L. Echavarria Military Science
Attended the University of Maryland
- SSG Elton Y. Evans Military Science
B.S., University of Maryland
- Regina Ford Communications
B.A., Tougaloo College; M.A., The Ohio State University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Andrea Godfrey English
Attended Saint Augustine's College; B.A., Hampton Institute, M.Ed., Harvard University
- Catherine P. Govan Health and Physical Education
B.A., M.S., North Carolina A & T State University
- A. Nadine Haley English
B. A., Langston University; M.T.A., University of Tulsa
- Ruby Hargrove Business Administration
B.S.C., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further Study, Indiana University
- Charles D. Harrison Communications
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina Central University; further, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Wanzo Hendrix Sociology
B.A., Livingstone College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University
- Mary Irving Computer Science
B.S., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University
- James L. Justice Cataloger
A.B., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Gibreel Kamara (on leave) English
B.A., M.A., A&T State University
- George King, II Educational Media
B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., North Carolina Central University

- Edith Lee Mass Communications
B.A., M.A., A & T State University
- SGT James Lewis Military Science
Attended Austin Peay
- James E. Longmire Vocalist-In-Residence
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; further study, Florida State University
- Jerry McLeod Business Administration
B.S., Fisk University, M.B.A., Atlanta University
- Veronica McRae Mathematics
B.S., Claflin College; M.S., North Carolina State University
- SFC Andre C. Morgan Military Science
- Allie Peebles English
B.S., Hampton Institute; further study, North Carolina Central University
- Carolyn Y. Peterson Reference and Periodical Librarian
A.B., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University
- Lander Ross Sociology
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University
- George Sanders Business Administration
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University
- Alber Scott Business Administration
B.S., Hampton Institute; A.A.S., Community College of the Air Force; M.A., Central Michigan University
- Linda Simmons-Henry Circulation Librarian
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University
- SGM William Sublett, Jr. Military Science
Attended Chamaina University of Honolulu, Hawaii
- MSG Paul L. Varsel Military Science
- LaVeme Weldon English
B.A., Oberlin College; M.Ed., Temple University
- Marilyn White Chemistry
B.S., M.S., North Carolina State University
- Henry White Physical Education
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University
- Myra Womble Business Education
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., The Ohio State University

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

INDEX

Academic Calender	15	Division of Social Sciences	227
Academic Information	21	Department of History	
Academic Standing	21	and Political Science	228
Accreditation	19	Department of Sociology	
Administration	260	and Social Welfare	238
Admission Requirements and		Department of Military Science	245
Procedures	26	Department of Aerospace Studies	252
Agreement with Minors	44	Dual Degree Program	210
Athletics	58	Civil Engineering	211
Attendance, Class	34	Electrical Engineering	212
B.A., B.S. degrees	63	Materials Engineering	214
Classification of Students	30	Mechanical Engineering	216
Clubs	58	Industrial Engineering	218
College Entrance Examination	27	Aerospace Engineering	220
Comprehensive Senior Examination	61	Biological and Agricultural	
Continuing Education	255	Engineering	221
Cooperative Education	256	Chemical Engineering	223
Counseling	59	Early Childhood Education	106
Course Listings		Educational Talent Search	257
Art	178	English Comprehensive	
Biology	183	Examination	61
Business	86	Enrichment Programs	72
Chemistry	194	Examinations, Undergraduate	
Communications	153	and Graduate Record	59
Criminal Justice	243	Expenses	41
Education	106	Faculty	273
English	142	Financial Information	39
French	157	Financial Aid	41
Geography	232	Foreign Students	27
German	157	Freshman Orientation	59
History	229	Governing Bodies	56
Industrial Hygiene and Safety	197	Graduation Requirements	25
Interdepartmental Courses	179	Greek Letter Organizations	58
Mathematics	202	Health Service and Insurance	63
Military Science	249	Honors Program	38
Music	164	Housing	57
Philosophy	179	How to use the Catalogue	14
Physical Education	124	Incomplete Grade	36
Physics	205	Lich-Gate	9
Psychology	119	Loans (students)	48
Sociology	239	Majors Provided	70
Spanish	157	Mathematics Resource Skills Center	257
Credit for Repeating a Course	35	Membership, Saint Augustines's	19
Curricula	69	Mission of Saint Augustine's College	17
Curriculum in Medical Technology	187	Organizational Pattern	69
Degree Requirements	22	Philosophy of Saint Augustine's	
Developmental Education	71	College	18
Dismissal	36	Privacy of Student Records	36
Division		Probation and Academic Dismissal	31
Division of Business	77	Publications	59
Division of Education	101	Qualitative Performance in Major	35
Department of Education	101	Requirements	
Department of Physical		Admission	26
Education	121	Degree	63
Division of Humanities	139	General Academic	28
Department of Art	175	Institutional Tests	61
Department of Communications	146	Residence	21
Department of English	139	Scholastic Aptitude Test	27
Department of Modern Foreign		ROTC Enhanced Skills Training Program	259
Languages	156	Speakers	20
Department of Music	161	Special Services Program	258
Division of Natural Sciences	181	Standards of Student Behavior	37
Department of Biology	181	Student Exchange Program	259
Department of Chemistry	191	Student Life and Service	57
Department of Mathematics		Teacher Education	109
and Physics	199	Transcript of Record	25
		Transfer Students	27
		Veterans	28
		Withdrawal	37

Saint Augustine's College

Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Second Class
Postage
PAID
at
Raleigh, N.C.
27611